

```

; *****
;
; UNIX.ASM (RETRO UNIX 8086 Kernel - Only for 1.44 MB floppy disks)
; -----
;
; RETRO UNIX 8086 (Retro Unix == Turkish Rational Unix)
; Operating System Project (v0.1) by ERDOGAN TAN (Beginning: 11/07/2012)
; 1.44 MB Floppy Disk
; (11/03/2013)
;
; [ Last Modification: 15/04/2015 ]
;
; Derivation from UNIX Operating System (v1.0 for PDP-11)
; (Original) Source Code by Ken Thompson (1971-1972)
; <Bell Laboratories (17/3/1972)>
; <Preliminary Release of UNIX Implementation Document>
;
; *****

; 28/08/2014, 01/09/2014
; 20/07/2014, 21/07/2014, 23/07/2014, 24/07/2014, 27/07/2014, 28/07/2014
; 05/07/2014, 07/07/2014, 08/07/2014, 09/07/2014, 12/07/2014, 18/07/2014
; 26/06/2014, 27/06/2014, 30/06/2014, 01/07/2014, 03/07/2014, 04/07/2014
; 31/05/2014, 02/06/2014, 03/06/2014, 11/06/2014, 23/06/2014, 25/06/2014
; 05/05/2014, 19/05/2014, 20/05/2014, 22/05/2014, 26/05/2014, 30/05/2014
; 17/04/2014, 22/04/2014, 25/04/2014, 29/04/2014, 30/04/2014, 01/05/2014
; 24/03/2014, 04/04/2014, 10/04/2014, 11/04/2014, 14/04/2014, 15/04/2014
; 04/03/2014, 07/03/2014, 08/03/2014, 12/03/2014, 18/03/2014, 20/03/2014
; 14/02/2014, 17/02/2014, 23/02/2014, 25/02/2014, 28/02/2014, 03/03/2014
; 18/01/2014, 20/01/2014, 21/01/2014, 26/01/2014, 01/02/2014, 05/02/2014
; 10/01/2014, 12/01/2014, 13/01/2014, 14/01/2014, 16/01/2014, 17/01/2014
; 03/12/2013, 04/12/2013, 06/12/2013, 07/12/2013, 10/12/2013, 12/12/2013
; 24/10/2013, 30/10/2013, 04/11/2013, 18/11/2013, 19/11/2013, 30/11/2013
; 22/09/2013, 24/09/2013, 05/10/2013, 10/10/2013, 20/10/2013, 23/10/2013
; 30/08/2013, 26/08/2013, 03/09/2013, 13/09/2013, 17/09/2013, 20/09/2013
; 18/08/2013, 16/08/2013, 14/08/2013, 13/08/2013, 12/08/2013, 11/08/2013
; 09/08/2013, 08/08/2013, 05/08/2013, 03/08/2013, 02/08/2013, 01/08/2013
; 31/07/2013 user/u structure (u.rw and u.namei_r has been removed)
; 30/07/2013, 29/07/2013
; 28/07/2013 u.rw, u.namei_r, u.ttyn, u.errn
; 26/07/2013, 25/07/2013, 24/07/2013, 17/07/2013, 16/07/2013, 14/07/2013
; 13/07/2013 kernel initialization additions & modifications
; 09/07/2013
; 20/06/2013 set date & time (for 'sysstime' system call)
; 04/06/2013 ecore (sysexec)
; 03/06/2013 p_time (systime, sysmdate)
; 26/05/2013
; 24/05/2013 (end of core)
; 21/05/2013 com_stat: owner and status of COM/serial port (1&2)
; 10/05/2013 tty modifications (keyboard functions)
; 26/04/2013 device numbers, structure modifications
; 11/03/2013
nproc equ 16 ; number of processes
nfiles equ 50
ntty equ 8 ; 8+1 -> 8 (10/05/2013)
nbuf equ 6

csgmnt equ 2000h ; 26/05/2013 (segment of process 1)
core equ 0 ; 19/04/2013
ecore equ 32768 - 64 ; 04/06/2013 (24/05/2013)
; (if total size of argument list and arguments is 128 bytes)
; maximum executable file size = 32768-(64+40+128-6) = 32530 bytes
; maximum stack size = 40 bytes (+6 bytes for 'IRET' at 32570)
; initial value of user's stack pointer = 32768-64-128-2 = 32574
; (sp=32768-args_space-2 at the beginning of execution)
; argument list offset = 32768-64-128 = 32576 (if it is 128 bytes)
; 'u' structure offset (for the '/core' dump file) = 32704
; '/core' dump file size = 32768 bytes

; 08/03/2014
sdsegmt equ 6C0h ; 256*16 bytes (swap data segment size for 16 processes)

; 19/04/2013 Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feaure only !
;sdsegmt equ 740h ; swap data segment (for user structures and registers)

; 30/08/2013
time_count equ 4 ; 10 --> 4 01/02/2014

; 05/02/2014

```

```

; process status
;SFREE equ 0
;SRUN equ 1
;SWAIT equ 2
;SZOMB equ 3
;SSLEEP equ 4 ; Retro UNIX 8086 V1 extension (for sleep and wakeup)

user struct
; 10/10/2013
; 11/03/2013.
;Derived from UNIX v1 source code 'user' structure (ux).
;u.

    sp_      dw ? ; sp
    usp      dw ?
    r0       dw ?
    cdir     dw ?
    fp       db 10 dup(?)
    fofp     dw ?
    dirp     dw ?
    namep    dw ?
    off      dw ?
    base     dw ?
    count    dw ?
    nread    dw ?
    break_   dw ? ; break
    tty_     dw ?
    dirbuf   db 10 dup(?)
    ;pri     dw ? ; 14/02/2014
    quant    db ? ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 Feature only ! (uquant)
    pri      db ? ;
    intr     dw ?
    quit     dw ?
    ; emt    dw ? ; 10/10/2013
    ilgins   dw ?
    cdrv     dw ? ; cdev
    uid_     db ? ; uid
    ruid     db ?
    bsys     db ?
    uno      db ?
    ; user/program segment (12/03/2013)
    segmnt   dw ? ; 12/03/2013 - Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature only !
    ; tty number (rtty, rcvt, wtty)
    ttyn     db ? ; 28/07/2013 - Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature only !
    ; last error number (reserved)
    errn     db ? ; 28/07/2013 - Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature only !

user ends

process struct
; 05/02/2014 ttys -> waitc (waiting channel, tty number)
; 17/09/2013 ttys (10 byte structure)
; 03/09/2013 ttyp (word -> byte) [ 10 bytes -> 9 bytes ]
; 14/08/2013 dska -> ttyp
; 11/03/2013.
;Derived from UNIX v1 source code 'proc' structure (ux).
;p.

    pid      dw nproc dup(?)
    ppid     dw nproc dup(?)
    break    dw nproc dup(?)
    ttyp     db nproc dup(?) ; console tty in Retro UNIX 8086 v1.
    waitc    db nproc dup(?) ; waiting channel in Retro UNIX 8086 v1.
    link     db nproc dup(?)
    stat     db nproc dup(?)

process ends

inode struct ; 11/03/2013.
;Derived from UNIX v1 source code 'inode' structure (ux).
;i.

    flgs     dw ?
    nlks     db ?
    uid      db ?
    size_    dw ? ; size
    dskp     dw 8 dup(?) ; 16 bytes
    ctim     dd ?
    mtim     dd ?

```

```

        rsvd    dw ? ; Reserved (ZERO/Undefined word for UNIX v1.)

inode   ends

system  struc ; 11/03/2013.
        ;Derived from UNIX v1 source code 'system' structure (ux).
        ;s.

        dw     ?
        db     128 dup(?)
        dw     ?
        db     64 dup (?)
        time   dd ?
        syst   dd ?
        wait_  dd ? ; wait
        idlet  dd ?
        chrgt  dd ?
        drerr  dw ?

system  ends

; fsp table entry (8 bytes) ;; 19/04/2013
;   inum      dw 0 ; inode number
;   devnum   dw 0 ; device number
;   ofsp     dw 0 ; offset pointer
;   oc       db 0 ; open count
;   df       db 0 ; deleted flag
;

phydrv  struc ; 26/04/2013 (09/07/2013)
        ; Physical drv parameters of Retro UNIX 8086 v1 devices
        ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
        err    db 6 dup(?) ; error status (>0 means error)
        pdn    db 6 dup(?) ; physical drive number
        spt    dw 6 dup(?) ; sectors per track
        hds    dw 6 dup(?) ; heads

phydrv  ends

; 14/07/2013
; UNIX v1 system calls
_rele   equ 0
_exit   equ 1
_fork   equ 2
_read   equ 3
_write  equ 4
_open   equ 5
_close  equ 6
_wait   equ 7
_creat  equ 8
_link   equ 9
_unlink equ 10
_exec   equ 11
_chdir  equ 12
_time   equ 13
_mkdir  equ 14
_chmod  equ 15
_chown  equ 16
_break  equ 17
_stat   equ 18
_seek   equ 19
_tell   equ 20
_mount  equ 21
_umount equ 22
_setuid equ 23
_getuid equ 24
_stime  equ 25
_quit   equ 26
_intr   equ 27
_fstat  equ 28
_emt    equ 29
_mdate  equ 30
_stty   equ 31
_gtty   equ 32
_ilgins equ 33
_sleep  equ 34 ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !

sys macro syscallnumber
; 14/07/2013

```

```

; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 system call.
mov ax, syscallnumber
int 20h
endm

.8086

UNIX SEGMENT PUBLIC PARA 'CODE'
    assume cs:UNIX,ds:UNIX,es:UNIX,ss:UNIX
START:

; 11/03/2013
; include files according to original UNIX v1 (except ux.s)
; (u0.s, u1.s, u2.s, u3.s, u34.s, u5.s, u6.s, u7.s, u8.s, u9.s)
;
include u0.asm ; u0.s (with major modifications for 8086 PC)
include u1.asm ; u1.s
include u2.asm ; u2.s
include u3.asm ; u3.s
include u4.asm ; u4.s
include u5.asm ; u5.s
include u6.asm ; u6.s
include u7.asm ; u7.s
include u8.asm ; u8.s
include u9.asm ; u9.s

; RETRO UNIX 8086 v1 special/private procedures
;
;
epoch:
; 09/04/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature/procedure only!
; 'epoch' procedure prototype:
;                               UNIXCOPY.ASM, 10/03/2013
; 14/11/2012
; unixboot.asm (boot file configuration)
; version of "epoch" procedure in "unixproc.asm"
; 21/7/2012
; 15/7/2012
; 14/7/2012
; Erdogan Tan - RETRO UNIX v0.1
; compute current date and time as UNIX Epoch/Time
; UNIX Epoch: seconds since 1/1/1970 00:00:00
;
; ((Modified registers: AX, DX, CX, BX))
;

; 21/7/2012
;push bx
;push cx

mov ah, 02h                ; Return Current Time
int 1Ah
xchg ch,cl
mov word ptr [hour], cx
xchg dh,dl
mov word ptr [second], dx

mov ah, 04h                ; Return Current Date
int 1Ah
xchg ch,cl
mov word ptr [year], cx
xchg dh,dl
mov word ptr [month], dx

mov cx, 3030h

mov al, byte ptr [hour] ; Hour
; AL <= BCD number)
db 0D4h,10h                ; Undocumented inst. AAM
; AH = AL / 10h
; AL = AL MOD 10h

aad ; AX= AH*10+AL

mov byte ptr [hour], al

```

```

mov al, byte ptr [hour]+1 ; Minute
; AL <= BCD number)
db 0D4h,10h ; Undocumented inst. AAM
; AH = AL / 10h
; AL = AL MOD 10h

aad ; AX= AH*10+AL

mov byte ptr [minute], al

mov al, byte ptr [second] ; Second
; AL <= BCD number)
db 0D4h,10h ; Undocumented inst. AAM
; AH = AL / 10h
; AL = AL MOD 10h

aad ; AX= AH*10+AL

mov byte ptr [second], al

mov ax, word ptr [year] ; Year (century)
push ax
; AL <= BCD number)
db 0D4h,10h ; Undocumented inst. AAM
; AH = AL / 10h
; AL = AL MOD 10h

aad ; AX= AH*10+AL

mov ah, 100
mul ah
mov word ptr [year], ax

pop ax
mov al, ah
; AL <= BCD number)
db 0D4h,10h ; Undocumented inst. AAM
; AH = AL / 10h
; AL = AL MOD 10h

aad ; AX= AH*10+AL

add word ptr [year], ax

mov al, byte ptr [month] ; Month
; AL <= BCD number)
db 0D4h,10h ; Undocumented inst. AAM
; AH = AL / 10h
; AL = AL MOD 10h

aad ; AX= AH*10+AL

mov byte ptr [month], al

mov al, byte ptr [month]+1 ; Day
; AL <= BCD number)
db 0D4h,10h ; Undocumented inst. AAM
; AH = AL / 10h
; AL = AL MOD 10h

aad ; AX= AH*10+AL

mov byte ptr [Day], al

convert_to_epoch:
; Derived from DALLAS Semiconductor
; Application Note 31 (DS1602/DS1603)
; 6 May 1998

mov dx, word ptr [year]
sub dx, 1970
mov ax, 365
mul dx
xor bh, bh
mov bl, byte ptr [month]
dec bl
shl bl, 1
mov cx, word ptr DMonth[BX]
mov bl, byte ptr [Day]
dec bl

```

```

add ax, cx
adc dx, 0
add ax, bx
adc dx, 0
                                ; DX:AX = days since 1/1/1970
mov cx, word ptr [year]
sub cx, 1969
shr cx, 1
shr cx, 1
                                ; (year-1969)/4
add ax, cx
adc dx, 0
                                ; + leap days since 1/1/1970

cmp byte ptr [month], 2 ; if past february
jna short @f
mov cx, word ptr [year]
and cx, 3 ; year mod 4
jnz short @f
                                ; and if leap year
add ax, 1 ; add this year's leap day (february 29)
adc dx, 0
@@:                                ; compute seconds since 1/1/1970
mov bx, 24
call mul32

mov bl, byte ptr [hour]
add ax, bx
adc dx, 0

mov bx, 60
call mul32

mov bl, byte ptr [minute]
add ax, bx
adc dx, 0

mov bx, 60
call mul32

mov bl, byte ptr [second]
add ax, bx
adc dx, 0

; DX:AX -> seconds since 1/1/1970 00:00:00
; 21/7/2012
;pop cx
;pop bx

retn

mul32:
; push cx

mov cx, bx
mov bx, dx

mul cx

xchg ax, bx

push dx

mul cx

pop cx

add ax, cx
adc dx, 0

xchg bx, ax
xchg dx, bx

; pop cx

retn

```

```

set_date_time: ; 20/06/2013
convert_from_epoch:
; 20/06/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature/procedure only!
; 'convert_from_epoch' procedure prototype:
;         UNIXCOPY.ASM, 10/03/2013
; 30/11/2012
; Derived from DALLAS Semiconductor
; Application Note 31 (DS1602/DS1603)
; 6 May 1998
;
; INPUT:
; DX:AX = Unix (Epoch) Time
;
; ((Modified registers: AX, DX, CX, BX))
;
mov cx, 60
call div32
;mov word ptr [imin], ax ; whole minutes
;mov word ptr [imin]+2, dx ; since 1/1/1970
mov word ptr [second], bx ; leftover seconds
; mov cx, 60
call div32
;mov word ptr [ihrs], ax ; whole hours
;mov word ptr [ihrs]+2, dx ; since 1/1/1970
mov word ptr [minute], bx ; leftover minutes
; mov cx, 24
mov cl, 24
call div32
;mov word ptr [iday], ax ; whole days
; since 1/1/1970
; mov word ptr [iday]+2, dx ; DX = 0
mov word ptr [hour], bx ; leftover hours
add ax, 365+366 ; whole day since
; 1/1/1968
; adc dx, 0 ; DX = 0
; mov word ptr [iday], ax
push ax
mov cx, (4*365)+1 ; 4 years = 1461 days
call div32
pop cx
;mov word ptr [lday], ax ; count of quadyrs (4 years)
push bx
;mov word ptr [qday], bx ; days since quadyr began
cmp bx, 31 + 29 ; if past feb 29 then
cmc ; add this quadyr's leap day
adc ax, 0 ; to # of qadyrs (leap days)
;mov word ptr [lday], ax ; since 1968
;mov cx, word ptr [iday]
xchg cx, ax ; CX = lday, AX = iday
sub ax, cx ; iday - lday
mov cx, 365
;xor dx, dx ; DX = 0
; AX = iday-lday, DX = 0
call div32
;mov word ptr [iyrs], ax ; whole years since 1968
; jday = iday - (iyrs*365) - lday
;mov word ptr [jday], bx ; days since 1/1 of current year
add ax, 1968 ; compute year
mov word ptr [year], ax
mov dx, ax
;mov ax, word ptr [qday]
pop ax
cmp ax, 365 ; if qday <= 365 and qday >= 60
ja short @f ; jday = jday +1
cmp ax, 60 ; if past 2/29 and leap year then
cmc ; add a leap day to the # of whole
adc bx, 0 ; days since 1/1 of current year
@@:
;mov word ptr [jday], bx
mov cx, 12 ; estimate month
xchg cx, bx ; CX = jday, BX = month
mov ax, 366 ; mday, max. days since 1/1 is 365
and dx, 11b ; year mod 4 (and dx, 3)
@@:
; Month calculation ; 0 to 11 (11 to 0)
cmp cx, ax ; mday = # of days passed from 1/1
jnb short @f
dec bx ; month = month - 1
shl bx, 1

```

```

mov ax, word ptr DMonth[BX] ; # elapsed days at 1st of month
shr bx, 1                    ; bx = month - 1 (0 to 11)
cmp bx, 1                    ; if month > 2 and year mod 4 = 0
jna short @b                 ; then mday = mday + 1
or dl, dl                    ; if past 2/29 and leap year then
jnz short @b                 ; add leap day (to mday)
inc ax                       ; mday = mday + 1
jmp short @b

@@:
inc bx                       ; -> bx = month, 1 to 12
mov word ptr [month], bx
sub cx, ax                   ; day = jday - mday + 1
inc cx
mov word ptr [day], cx

; ax, bx, cx, dx is changed at return
; output ->
; [year], [month], [day], [hour], [minute], [second]
; 20/06/2013
set_date:
mov al, byte ptr [Year]+1
aam ; ah = al / 10, al = al mod 10
db 0D5h,10h                 ; Undocumented inst. AAD
                             ; AL = AH * 10h + AL
mov ch, al ; century (BCD)
mov al, byte ptr [Year]
aam ; ah = al / 10, al = al mod 10
db 0D5h,10h                 ; Undocumented inst. AAD
                             ; AL = AH * 10h + AL
mov cl, al ; year (BCD)
mov al, byte ptr [Month]
aam ; ah = al / 10, al = al mod 10
db 0D5h,10h                 ; Undocumented inst. AAD
                             ; AL = AH * 10h + AL
mov dh, al ; month (BCD)
mov al, byte ptr [Day]
aam ; ah = al / 10, al = al mod 10
db 0D5h,10h                 ; Undocumented inst. AAD
                             ; AL = AH * 10h + AL
mov dh, al ; day (BCD)
; Set real-time clock date
mov ah, 05h
int 1Ah
; retn

set_time:
; Read real-time clock time
mov ah, 02h
int 1Ah
; DL = 1 or 0 (day light saving time)
mov al, byte ptr [Hour]
aam ; ah = al / 10, al = al mod 10
db 0D5h,10h                 ; Undocumented inst. AAD
                             ; AL = AH * 10h + AL
mov ch, al ; hour (BCD)
mov al, byte ptr [Minute]
aam ; ah = al / 10, al = al mod 10
db 0D5h,10h                 ; Undocumented inst. AAD
                             ; AL = AH * 10h + AL
mov cl, al ; minute (BCD)
mov al, byte ptr [Second]
aam ; ah = al / 10, al = al mod 10
db 0D5h,10h                 ; Undocumented inst. AAD
                             ; AL = AH * 10h + AL
mov dh, al ; second (BCD)
; Set real-time clock time
mov ah, 03h
int 1Ah
retn

div32:
; Input -> DX:AX = 32 bit dividend
;         CX = 16 bit divisor
; output -> DX:AX = 32 bit quotient
;         BX = 16 bit remainder
mov bx, dx
xchg ax, bx
xor dx, dx
div cx                       ; at first, divide DX

```

```

    xchg ax, bx      ; remainder is in DX
                    ; now, BX has quotient
                    ; save remainder
    div  cx          ; so, DX_AX divided and
                    ; AX has quotient
                    ; DX has remainder
    xchg dx, bx     ; finally, BX has remainder

    retn

;; 13/07/2013
unixbootdrive: db 0
;
; Following (data) section is derived from UNIX v1 'ux.s' file
; 11/03/2013
;
; align 2
; 13/07/2013
sb0:  db 4 dup(0) ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
;system:
;s:   db 218 dup(?)
s:    db 512 dup(0) ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
;;inode:
;i:   db 32 dup(0)
sb1:  db 4 dup(0) ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
mount: db 512 dup(0) ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
;mount: db 1024 dup(0)
;inode:
i:    db 32 dup(0)
;
;proc:
;p:   db 9*nproc dup(0) ; 03/09/2013
p:    db 10*nproc dup(0)
;tty: db ntty*8 dup(0)
fsp:  db nfiles*8 dup(0)
bufp: db ((nbuf*2)+4) dup(0) ; will be initialized (09/07/2013)
;;bufp: db ((nbuf*2)+6) dup(0)
;;sb0: db 8 dup(0)
;sb0: db 4 dup(0) ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
;;sb1: db 8 dup(0)
;sb1: db 4 dup(0) ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
;swp: db 8 dup(0)
;;swp: db 4 dup(0) ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
ii:   dw 0
idev: dw 0 ; device number is 1 byte in Retro UNIX 8086 v1 !
cdev: dw 0 ; device number is 1 byte in Retro UNIX 8086 v1 !
;;deverr: db 12 dup(0)
;
; 26/04/2013 device/drive parameters
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only!
; there are 8 available Retro UNIX devices
;
; 'UNIX' device numbers (as in 'cdev' and 'u.cdrv')
; 0 -> root device (which has Retro UNIX 8086 v1 file system)
; 1 -> mounted device (which has Retro UNIX 8086 v1 file system)
; 'Retro UNIX 8086 v1' device numbers: (for disk I/O procedures)
; 0 -> fd0 (physical drive, floppy disk 1), physical drive number = 0
; 1 -> fd1 (physical drive, floppy disk 2), physical drive number = 1
; 2 -> hd0 (physical drive, hard disk 1), physical drive number = 80h
; 3 -> hd1 (physical drive, hard disk 2), physical drive number = 81h
; 4 -> hd2 (physical drive, hard disk 3), physical drive number = 82h
; 5 -> hd3 (physical drive, hard disk 4), physical drive number = 83h
rdev: db 0 ; root device number ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only!
      ; as above, for physical drives numbers in following table
mdev: db 0 ; mounted device number ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only!
      ; as above, for physical drives numbers in following table
; NOTE: the value of 'cdev' and 'u.drv' and 'idev' will be 0 or 1.
; 0 is for rdev, 1 is for mdev

drv: ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only!
drverr:
    db 6 dup(0FFh) ; error status (>0 means error)
drvpdn:
    db 6 dup(0FFh) ; physical drive number (FFh = invalid drive)
drvspt:
    dw 6 dup(0) ; sectors per track
drvhds:
    dw 6 dup(0) ; number of heads
;active: dw 0

```

```

active:db 0 ; 15/03/2013
brwdev: db 0 ; 26/04/2013 Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
;rfap: dw 0
;rkap: dw 0
;tcap: dw 0
;tcstate:dw 0
;tcerrc:dw 0
mnti: dw 0
;mntd: dw 0 ; device number is 1 byte in Retro UNIX 8086 v1 !
mpid: dw 0
;clockp: dw 0
rootdir:dw 0
;toutt:db 16 dup(0)
;touts: db 32 dup(0)
;runq: db 6 dup(0)
; 14/02/2014
; Major Modification: Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only!
;                               Single level run queue
;                               (in order to solve sleep/wakeup lock)
runq: dw 0

;wlist:db 40 dup(0)
;cc: db 30 dup(0)
;cf: db 31 dup(0)
;cl_: db 31 dup(0) ; cl
;clist:db 510 dup(0)

imod: db 0
smod: db 0
mmod: db 0
;uquant: db 0 ; 14/02/2014 --> u.quant
sysflg: db 0
;pptiflg:db 0
;ttyoch: db 0

align 2

; Retro Unix 8086 v1 features only !
; 31/07/2013
; 07/04/2013
rw: db 0 ;; Read/Write sign
;; 07/08/2013 (reset in error routine)
;; mov word ptr [namei_r], 0 -> namei_r = 0, mkdir_w = 0
; 26/07/2013
namei_r: db 0 ; the caller is 'namei' sign for 'dskr' (ES=CS)
; 01/08/2013
mkdir_w: db 0 ; the caller is 'mkdir' sign for 'dskw' (ES=CS)
;

align 2

; 09/04/2013 epoch variables
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 Prototype: UNIXCOPY.ASM, 10/03/2013
;

year: dw 1970
month: dw 1
day: dw 1
hour: dw 0
minute: dw 0
second: dw 0

DMonth:
dw 0
dw 31
dw 59
dw 90
dw 120
dw 151
dw 181
dw 212
dw 243
dw 273
dw 304
dw 334

; 10/05/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !

```

```

int09h: ; BIOS INT 09h handler (original)
        dw 0 ; offset
        dw 0 ; segment

; 03/06/2013
p_time: dd 0 ; present time (for systime & sysmdate)

; 04/12/2013 ('putc', 'write_tty' in U9.ASM)
crt_start: dw 0 ; starting address in regen buffer
           ; NOTE: active page only
cursor_posn: dw 8 dup(0) ; cursor positions for video pages

; 04/12/2013
active_page: ; = ptty ('putc', 'write_tty' in U9.ASM)
; 10/05/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
ptty: db 0 ; current tty
;nxtty: db 0 ; next tty (will be switched to)
; 16/07/2013
;getcatty: db 0 ; for using in 'getc' routine
; 12/08/2013
;AltKeyDown: db 0 ; INT 09h

align 2

; 03/03/2014
; Derived from IBM "pc-at"
; rombios source code (06/10/1985)
; 'dseg.inc'

;-----;
; SYSTEM DATA AREA ;
;-----;
BIOS_BREAK db 0 ; BIT 7=1 IF BREAK KEY HAS BEEN PRESSED

;-----;
; KEYBOARD DATA AREAS ;
;-----;

KB_FLAG db 0 ; KEYBOARD SHIFT STATE AND STATUS FLAGS
KB_FLAG_1 db 0 ; SECOND BYTE OF KEYBOARD STATUS
KB_FLAG_2 db 0 ; KEYBOARD LED FLAGS
KB_FLAG_3 db 0 ; KEYBOARD MODE STATE AND TYPE FLAGS
ALT_INPUT db 0 ; STORAGE FOR ALTERNATE KEY PAD ENTRY
BUFFER_START dw offset KB_BUFFER ; OFFSET OF KEYBOARD BUFFER START
BUFFER_END dw offset KB_BUFFER + 32 ; OFFSET OF END OF BUFFER
BUFFER_HEAD dw offset KB_BUFFER ; POINTER TO HEAD OF KEYBOARD BUFFER
BUFFER_TAIL dw offset KB_BUFFER ; POINTER TO TAIL OF KEYBOARD BUFFER
; ----- HEAD = TAIL INDICATES THAT THE BUFFER IS EMPTY
KB_BUFFER dw 16 DUP (0) ; ROOM FOR 15 SCAN CODE ENTRIES
;

;align 2

; 26/01/2014 'ttyl' lock table instead of 'ttyr' and 'ttyw'
;
; 16/08/2013 'ttypt' owner table -> 'ttyr', 'ttyw' lock table
; byte ptr [BX]+ttyl = owner/lock for read/write
; (process number = locked, 0 = unlocked/free)
; byte ptr [BX]+ttyr+1 = count of open for read&write
; (0 = free, >0 = in use)
;
;; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only!
;;
;; (26/01/2014)
;; (13/01/2014)
;; 06/12/2013
;; <<Major modification on TTY procedures>>
;;
; Console TTY for process :
; 'sys fork' system call sets/copies parent process's
; console TTY number as child process's console TTY number.
; It is a zero based number (0 to 9) which is hold in 'p.ttyc'.
; Console TTY setting can be changed by 'sys stty' system call.
; Recent TTY for process:
; Recent TTY number during the last TTY read/write routine
; by process. 'u.ttyp' (word pointer) is used for that purpose.
; TTY num. of the last TTY Read is stored in low byte of 'u.ttyp'.

```

```

;   TTY num. of the last TTY write is stored in high byte of 'u.ttyp.
;
; TTY 'Open' conditions: (06/12/2013 <--- 16/08/2013)
;   1) A process can open a free/unlocked tty or a tty
;       which is locked by it or it's parent process. (13/01/2014)
;       (Open count is increased by 1 while a new instance of
;       tty is being open.)
;   2) The caller/process locks a tty if it is unlocked/free.
;   3) TTY open procedure sets 'u.ttyp' to related tty number + 1.
;       Open for read procedure sets the low byte and open for
;       write procedure sets the high byte.
;       NOTE: TTY read and write procedures change these recent tty
;       (u.ttyp) values. (06/12/2013)
;
; TTY 'close' conditions: (16/08/2013)
;   1) A tty is unlocked if it's open count becomes zero while
;       closing it. (26/01/2014)
;       (Open count is decreased by 1 when the instance of
;       tty is closed.)
;   2) TTY close procedure resets low byte or high byte of
;       'u.ttyp' if it was set to related tty number + 1.
;       Open for read procedure resets the low byte and open
;       for write procedure resets the high byte. (06/12/2013)
;
; NOTE: 'tty' functionality of 'Retro UNIX 8086 v1' is almost
;       different than original UNIX v1 (also v1 to recent
;       unix sys v versions). Above logic/methods is/are
;       developed by Erdogan Tan, for keeping 'multi screen',
;       'multi tasking' ability of 'Retro UNIX 8086 v1' (tty and
;       process switching by 'ALT + Function keys' and
;       for ensuring proper/stable process separation between
;       pseudo TTYS and serial ports).
;
; 09/07/2014 (tty8, tty9)
; 24/09/2013 (tty0 to tty7)
ttychr: ; (0 to 9)
        dw ntty+2 dup(0) ; ascii (lb) & scan code (hb) of keys
        ; per every pseudo tty (video page)
; 26/01/2014 'ttyl' lock table instead of 'ttyr' and 'ttyw'
; 13/01/2014 (COM1 & COM2 have been added to pseudo TTYS)
; (ntty -> ntty + 2)
; 16/08/2013 (open mode locks for pseudo TTYS)
; [ major tty locks (return error in any conflicts) ]
ttyl: ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
        dw ntty+2 dup(0) ; opening locks for TTYS.
; 22/09/2013
wlist: db ntty+2 dup(0) ; wait channel list (0 to 9 for TTYS)
; 27/07/2014
tsleep: dw 0 ; Transmit sleep sign for port processes
        ; which use serial ports (COM1, COM2) as tty.

;; 16/07/2013
;; tty (keyboard) process/owner table (ttypt)
; ttypt: db ntty*2 dup(0)

;; 12/07/2014 -> communication status data is not needed here
; <cancel>
; 16/07/2013
; 21/05/2013
;;com_stat:
; 13/01/2014
;;com1_stat:
;;      db 0 ; COM1 line status
;;      db 0 ; COM1 modem status
;;com2_stat:
;;      db 0 ; COM2 line status
;;      db 0 ; COM2 modem status

; 16/08/2013
; Communication parameters for serial ports
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 default:
;;      11100011b ; E3h
;;      ; (11) Baud rate: 9600, (00) parity: none,
;;      ; (0) stop bits: 1, (11) word length: 8 bits
;
; NOTE: Default value (E3h) will be set again
; after an initialization error, even if 'sys stty'
; system call changes the value before

```

```
; an initialization error in tty 'open' routine.
; (Serial port initialization is performed
; when a tty 'open' routine runs for
; COM1 or COM2 while the tty is free/closed.)

;; 12/07/2014 -> sp_init set comm. parameters as 0E3h
;; 0 means serial port is not available
;;comprm: ; 25/06/2014
com1p: db 0 ;;0E3h
com2p: db 0 ;;0E3h

;Buffer:
      ;db ntty*140 dup(0)
      ;db nbuf*520 dup(0)

align 8
dd 0
Buffer: ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
      db nbuf*516 dup(0)
;user:
u: db 64 dup (0) ; (Original Unix v1 'user' structure has 62 bytes)

; 14/07/2013
kernel_init_err_msg:
      db 0Dh, 0Ah
      db 07h
      db 'Kernel initialization ERROR !'
      db 0Dh, 0Ah, 0
kernel_init_ok_msg:
      db 07h
      db 'Welcome to Retro UNIX 8086 v1 Operating System !'
      db 0Dh, 0Ah
      db 'by Erdogan Tan - 15/04/2015'
      db 0Dh, 0Ah, 0
panic_msg:
      db 0Dh, 0Ah, 07h
      db 'ERROR: Kernel Panic !'
      db 0Dh, 0Ah, 0
etc_init_err_msg:
      db 0Dh, 0Ah
      db 07h
      db 'ERROR: /etc/init !?'
      db 0Dh, 0Ah, 0

align 2

; sstack:
;      db 256 dup(0)

; 10/12/2013
; 'Enable Multi Tasking' system call (sys emt)
; (time-out enabling/disabling functionality)
; has been added to Retro UNIX 8086 v1 Kernel (in U1.ASM)

SizeOfFile equ $
; 08/03/2014 (system sstack size = 256 - 64)
sstack equ SizeOfFile + 256 - 64
;sstackequ SizeOfFile + 256 ; 24/07/2013

UNIX   ends

      end   START
```

```

; *****
;
; UNIX.ASM (RETRO UNIX 8086 Kernel - Only for 1.44 MB floppy disks)
; -----
; U0.ASM (include u0.asm) //// UNIX v1 -> u0.s

; RETRO UNIX 8086 (Retro Unix == Turkish Rational Unix)
; Operating System Project (v0.1) by ERDOGAN TAN (Beginning: 11/07/2012)
; 1.44 MB Floppy Disk
; (11/03/2013)
;
; [ Last Modification: 15/04/2015 ] ;; completed ;;
;
; Derivation from UNIX Operating System (v1.0 for PDP-11)
; (Original) Source Code by Ken Thompson (1971-1972)
; <Bell Laboratories (17/3/1972)>
; <Preliminary Release of UNIX Implementation Document>
;
; *****

; 23/07/2014, 27/07/2014, 28/07/2014
; 07/07/2014, 08/07/2014, 12/07/2014, 20/07/2014
; 30/06/2014, 03/07/2014, 04/07/2014, 05/07/2014
; 23/06/2014, 25/06/2014, 26/06/2014, 27/06/2014
; 22/05/2014, 26/05/2014, 02/06/2014, 03/06/2014
; 01/05/2014, 05/05/2014, 19/05/2014, 20/05/2014
; 14/04/2014, 25/04/2014, 29/04/2014, 30/04/2014
; 03/03/2014, 04/03/2014, 07/03/2014, 12/03/2014
; 05/02/2014, 14/02/2014, 23/02/2014, 28/02/2014
; 17/01/2014, 18/01/2014, 20/01/2014, 01/02/2014
; 30/10/2013, 04/12/2013, 06/12/2013, 10/12/2013
; 24/09/2013, 29/09/2013, 05/10/2013, 10/10/2013
; 30/08/2013, 03/09/2013, 17/09/2013, 20/09/2013
; 23/07/2013, 29/07/2013, 11/08/2013, 12/08/2013
; 16/07/2013, 17/07/2013, 18/07/2013, 22/07/2013
; 15/07/2013, 20/05/2013, 21/05/2013, 27/05/2013
; 15/05/2013, 17/05/2013, 13/07/2013, 14/07/2013
; 11/03/2013, 11/04/2013, 09/05/2013, 10/05/2013

; 29/04/2014 --> serial port (terminal) login functionality test
;
;         by using fake INT 14h, tty6, tty7
;
;         etc/init has been modified for leaving tty6 and tty7 free

kernel_init:
; 15/04/2015
; 07/03/2014
; 04/03/2013
; 28/02/2014
; 14/02/2014
; 05/02/2014
; 04/12/2013
; 05/10/2013
; 29/07/2013
; 18/07/2013
; 17/07/2013
; 14/07/2013
; 13/07/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1
; kernel relies on data from its 'boot' program ...
;
;mov  ax, cs
;mov  ds, ax
;mov  es, ax
;cli
;mov  ss, ax
;mov  sp, 32766
;sti
; mov  bp, sp
mov   byte ptr [unixbootdrive], dl
mov   ds, cx ; boot sector segment
; bx = boot sector buffer
mov   ax, word ptr [BX]+2 ; 14/07/2013
mov   dx, word ptr [BX]+4 ; 14/07/2013
push  cs
pop   ds
cmp   ax, 'UR'
jne   kernel_init_err ; jne short kernel_init_err

```

```

cmp     dx, 'SF'
jne     kernel_init_err ; jne short kernel_init_err
;
call    drv_init
jc      kernel_init_err ; jne short kernel_init_err
;
; 14/02/2014
; 14/07/2013
mov     ax, 41
mov     word ptr [rootdir], ax
mov     word ptr [u.cdir], ax
mov     ax, 1 ; 15/04/2015 (mov al, 1)
mov     byte ptr [u.uno], al
mov     word ptr [mpid], ax
mov     word ptr [p.pid], ax
mov     byte ptr [p.stat], al ; SRUN, 05/02/2014
;
mov     al, time_count ; 30/08/2013
;; 29/07/2013
;;mov   byte ptr [s.wait_]+2, al
;;mov   byte ptr [s.idlet]+2, al
; 14/02/2014 uquant -> u.quant
mov     byte ptr [u.quant], al ; 14/07/2013
; 22/07/2013
mov     ax, cs
mov     word ptr [u.segmt], ax ; reset to CS
;
call    epoch
mov     word ptr [s.time], ax
mov     word ptr [s.time]+2, dx
;
call    kb_init
; ES = 0 (30/06/2014)
;
; 28/02/2014 INT 16h handler
mov     ax, offset int_16h
mov     di, 22*4 ; INT 16h vector - offset
stosw
mov     ax, cs
stosw
;mov   es, ax ; 30/06/2014)
;
; 10/12/2013
; INT 1Ch handling disabled here,
; it will be enabled by 'sys emt'
; system call (in 'etc/init')
; INT 1Ch (clock/timer) transfer to unix kernel
; 30/06/2014
;;xor   ax, ax
;;mov   es, ax ; 0
;; ES = 0
;mov   di, 28*4 ; INT 1Ch vector - offset
;cli
;mov   ax, offset clock
;stosw ; offset
;mov   ax, cs
;stosw ; segment
;sti
;
; setting up syscall vector (int 20h)
mov     ax, offset sysent
mov     di, 32*4 ; INT 20h for system calls
stosw
mov     ax, cs
stosw
;mov   es, ax ; 14/04/2014
;
;
; 13/07/2013
; Kernel is running message ... (temporary)
;
mov     si, offset kernel_init_ok_msg
; 07/03/2014
;call  print_msg
lodsb
mov     ah, 0Eh
mov     bx, 07h
@@:
int     10h

```

```

lodsb
and    al, al
jnz    short @b
;
; 17/01/2014
; ES = 0
call   sp_init ; serial port interrupts
; 14/04/2014
mov    ax, cs
mov    es, ax
;
; 05/10/2013 Temporary
xor    al, al ; mov al, 0
; mov byte ptr [u.tty], 0
call   getc
; 16/07/2013
;xor   al, al
; 04/12/2013
xor    bl, bl ; video page 0
@@:   ; clear video pages (reset cursor positions)
call   vp_clr ; 17/07/2013
inc    bl
cmp    bl, 8
jb     short @b
;
; 17/07/2013
;mov   al, byte ptr [unixbootdrive]
;cmp   al, 80h ; 128 (80h->hd0)
;jna   short @f
;sub   al, 7Eh ; 126 (2->hd0)
;@@:
;mov   byte ptr [rdev], al
;
call   bf_init ; buffer initialization ; 17/07/2013

;; original UNIX v1 (PDP-11) code here:
; / make current program a user
;
; mov   $41.,r0 / rootdir set to 41 and never changed
; mov   r0,rootdir / rootdir is i-number of root directory
; mov   r0,u.cdir / u.cdir is i-number of process current directory
; mov   $1,r0
; movb  r0,u.uno / set process table index for this process to 1
; mov   r0,mpid / initialize mpid to 1
; mov   r0,p.pid / p.pid identifies process
; movb  r0,p.stat / process status = 1 i.e., active
;      / = 0 free
;      / = 2 waiting for a child to die
;      / = 3 terminated but not yet waited
;      / for
; 18/01/2014
;sti
; 24/07/2013
mov    bx, offset init_file
mov    cx, offset init_argp
; (([u.segmt] = CS))
; BX contains 'etc/init' asciiz file name address
; CX contains address of argument list pointer
;
dec    byte ptr [sysflg] ; FFh = ready for system call
;      ; 0 = executing a system call

;mov   ax, _exec
;int   20h
sys    _exec ; execute file
;
jnc    short panic
;
mov    si, offset etc_init_err_msg
jmp    short @f

;; original UNIX v1 (PDP-11) code here:
; 1:
; decb sysflg / normally sysflag=0, indicates executing in system
; sys exec; 2f; 1f / generates trap interrupt; trap vector =
;      / sysent; 0
; br   panic / execute file/etc/init

; 1:
; 2f;0

```

```

; 2:
; </etc/init\0> / UNIX looks for strings term, noted by nul\0

kernel_init_err:
;; NOTE: UNIX kernel will load boot sector
;;
mov     si, offset kernel_init_err_msg
@@:
call   print_msg
jmp    short key_to_reboot

align 2
init_argp:
dw     offset init_file, 0
init_file:
db     '/etc/init', 0

panic:
; 07/03/2014
; 05/10/2013 ('call getc' instead of 'int 16h')
; 14/07/2013 (panic_msg/print_msg)
; 10/04/2013
;
; Retro Unix 8086 v1 modification on original Unix v1 panic procedure!
;

mov     si, offset panic_msg
call   print_msg
key_to_reboot:
;hlt
; 05/10/2013
xor     al, al
call   getc
;
mov     al, 0Ah
mov     ah, byte ptr [ptty] ; [active_page]
call   write_tty

;
; 15/07/2013
;mov     ah, 0Eh
;;mov     bx, 07h
;;mov     al, 0Dh
;;int     10h
;mov     al, 0Ah
;int     10h

cpu_reset:
; 07/03/2014
; CPU reset (power on) address
db     0EAh ; far jump (jmp 0FFFFh:0000h)
dw     0
dw     0FFFFh ; F000:0FFF0h

;khere: hlt
; jmp     short khere

;@@:
; 24/09/2013
; Reset INT 09h vector for next start-up
;xor     di, di
;mov     es, di
;mov     di, 4*9
;mov     si, offset int09h
;movsw
;movsw
;
;int     19h

; hlt
; jmp     short @b

; clr ps

;l:
; dec $0
; bne 1b
; dec $5
; bne 1b
; jmp *$173700 / rom loader address

```

```

print_msg:
; 07/03/2014
; (Modified registers: AX, BX, CX, DX, SI, DI)
;
lodsb
@@:
push    si
mov     ah, byte ptr [ptty]
call   write_tty
pop     si
lodsb
and     al, al
jnz    short @b
retn

; 14/07/2013
; 13/07/2013
;lodsb
;mov    bx, 07h
;mov    ah, 0Eh
;@@:
;int    10h
;lodsb
;and    al, al
;jnz    short @b
;retn

kb_init:
; 30/06/2014
; 03/03/2014
; 11/08/2013
; 16/07/2013
; 15/07/2013
; 13/07/2013
; 21/05/2013
; 17/05/2013
; 10/05/2013
;
; Initialization of keyboard handlers
;
; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature only!
;
; ((Modified registers: AX, CX, SI, DI, ES))
;
xor     ax, ax ; 11/08/2013
mov     di, offset int09h
mov     ds, ax ; 0
mov     ax, 9*4 ; INT 09h vector - offset
mov     si, ax
movsw   ; offset
movsw   ; segment
mov     di, ax
mov     ax, ds
mov     es, ax
mov     ax, cs
mov     ds, ax
cli
mov     ax, offset kb_int
stosw
mov     ax, cs
stosw
mov     ax, offset ctrlbrk
mov     di, 27*4 ; INT 1Bh vector - offset
stosw   ; offset
mov     ax, cs
stosw   ; segment
sti
;mov    es, ax ; 30/06/2014 (ES = 0)
;
; 03/03/2014
;
; ; SETUP KEYBOARD PARAMETERS
;mov    si, offset KB_BUFFER
;mov    word ptr [BUFFER_HEAD], si
;mov    word ptr [BUFFER_TAIL], si
;mov    word ptr [BUFFER_START], si
;add    si, 32 ; DEFAULT BUFFER OF 32 BYTES
;mov    word ptr [BUFFER_END], si
;

```

```

    retn

ctrlbrk:
    ; 06/12/2013
    ; 20/09/2013
    ; 03/09/2013
    ; 09/05/2013
    ;
    ; INT 1Bh (control+break) handler
    ;
    ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature only!
    ;
    cmp     word ptr CS:[u.intr], 0
    ja     short cbrk1
    ired

cbrk1:
    ; 20/09/2013
    push   ax
    mov    al, byte ptr CS:[ptty]
    inc   al
    ; 06/12/2013
    cmp    al, byte ptr CS:[u.ttyp]
    je     short cbrk2
    cmp    al, byte ptr CS:[u.ttyp]+1
    jne    short cbrk3

cbrk2:
    ; 06/12/2013
    mov    ax, word ptr CS:[u.quit]
    and   ax, ax
    jz     short cbrk3
    xor    ax, ax ; 0
    dec   ax
    ; 0FFFFh = 'ctrl+brk' keystroke
    mov    word ptr CS:[u.quit], ax

cbrk3:
    pop    ax
    ired

;tty_sw: ; < tty switch >
; 23/02/2014
; 04/12/2013 'act_disp_page' (U9.ASM)
; 29/09/2013 (simplified)
; 29/09/2013 u1.asm -> u0.asm
; 22/09/2013
; 17/09/2013
; 03/09/2013
; 21/08/2013
; 18/08/2013
; 16/07/2013
; 15/07/2013
; 20/05/2013
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
;
; INPUTS:
;   AL = tty number to be switched on
; OUTPUTS:
;   Keyboard buffer will be reset and
;   active video page will be changed
;   according to the requested tty number.
;
; ((Modified registers: AX))
;
; 29/09/2013
; 03/09/2013
;
;mov    al, byte ptr [nxtty] ; tty number
;                               ; video page
;
;
; 04/12/2013
;;mov    ah, 5 ; Set video page
;;int    10h
;;mov    byte ptr [ptty], al ; byte ptr [active_page], al
;call   act_disp_page
; 23/02/2014
;mov    byte ptr [u.quant], 0
;retn

kb_int:

```

```

; INT 09h Keyboard Handler
;
; 30/06/2014
; 12/03/2014
; 07/03/2014
; 04/03/2014
; 03/03/2014 major modification
; 25/02/2013 ;;
; 23/02/2014
; 14/02/2014
; 01/02/2014
; 20/01/2014
; 18/01/2014
; 17/01/2014
; 10/10/2013
; 05/10/2013
; 29/09/2013
; 24/09/2013
; 03/09/2013
; 12/08/2013
; 11/08/2013
; 20/05/2013
; 15/05/2013
; 10/05/2013
;
; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature only!

; 03/03/2014

push    ds
push    ax
push    bx
;
mov     ax, cs
mov     ds, ax
;
pushf
; 04/03/2014
;call   dword ptr [int09h]
; 07/03/2014
push    cs
call    int_09h
;
; 24/09/2013
mov     ah, 1
int     16h
jz      short kb_int_4
;
; 04/03/2014
mov     bl, byte ptr [ptty]
xor     ah, ah
int     16h
;
and     al, al
jnz     short kb_int_1
;
cmp     ah, 68h ; ALT + F1 key
jb      short kb_int_1
cmp     ah, 6Fh ; ALT + F8 key
ja      short kb_int_1
;
mov     bh, bl
add     bh, 68h
cmp     bh, ah
je      short kb_int_1
mov     al, ah
sub     al, 68h
;
;mov    byte ptr [ptty], al ; [active_page]
;
call    tty_sw
xor     ax, ax ; 0 ; 07/03/2014
; 12/03/2014
mov     bl, byte ptr [ptty]
kb_int_1:
xor     bh, bh
shl     bl, 1
add     bx, offset ttychr
; 12/03/2014

```

```

    or     ax, ax
    jz     short kb_int_2
    ; 29/09/2013
    cmp    word ptr [BX], 0
    ja     short kb_int_3
kb_int_2:
    ;
    ; 24/09/2013
    mov    word ptr [BX], ax ; Save ascii code
                                ; and scan code of the character
                                ; for current tty (or last tty
                                ; just before tty switch).

kb_int_3:
    ; 10/10/2013
    mov    al, byte ptr [ptty]
    ; 14/02/2014
    ;mov    bx, offset runq
    call   wakeup
    ;
kb_int_4:
    pop    bx ; 24/09/2013
    pop    ax
    pop    ds
    ;
    iret

vp_clr:
    ; Reset/Clear Video Page
    ;
    ; 04/12/2013 scroll_up (U9.ASM)
    ;
    ; 30/10/2013
    ; 17/09/2013
    ; 17/07/2013
    ; 21/05/2013
    ;
    ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
    ;
    ; INPUTS ->
    ;   AL = video page number
    ;
    ; OUTPUT ->
    ;   none
    ; ((Modified registers: AX, BH, CX, DX, SI, DI))
    ;
    ; 04/12/2013
    sub    al, al
    ; al = 0 (clear video page)
    ; bl = video page
    mov    bh, 07h
    ; bh = 7 (attribute/color)
    call   scroll_up
    ; bh = 7
    ; bl = video page
    xor    dx, dx ; 0
    ;call   set_cpos
    ;retn

    jmp    set_cpos

    ; 30/10/2013
    ;push   es
    ;xor    ah, ah
    ;;push  ax
    ;mov    di, 0B800h
    ;mov    es, di
    ;mov    cx, 2000
    ;sub    dx, dx ; 30/10/2013
    ;or     al, al
    ;jz     short @f
    ;; 30/10/2013
    ;shl   al, 1
    ;; 17/09/2013
    ;push  ax
    ;mul   cx
    ;pop   dx

;@@:
    ;mov    di, ax ; 17/09/2013
    ;mov    ah, 07h ; color

```

```

;rep   stosw
;;pop  ax
;;mov  bh, al ; video page
;;mov  ah, 2 ; set cursor position
;;xor  dx, dx
;;int  10h
;;xor  ax, ax
;xor   ah, ah
;;pop  di ; Video page number
;;shl  di, 1
;mov   di, dx
;mov   es, ax ; 0
;add   di, 450h ; 40h:50h or 0h:450h
;; di = cursor position of the video page.
;stosw ; reset cursor position
;pop   es
;retn

com2_int:
; 28/07/2014
; 27/07/2014
; 23/07/2014
; 20/07/2014 (null chr)
; 07/07/2014
; 05/07/2014
; 04/07/2014
; < serial port 2 interrupt handler >
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
;
push   dx
push   ax
mov    dx, 2FAh ; interrupt identification register
mov    ax, 9    ; tty number of com2
jmp    short @f

com1_int:
; 28/07/2014
; 27/07/2014
; 23/07/2014
; 20/07/2014 (null chr)
; 07/07/2014
; 05/07/2014
; 04/07/2014
; < serial port 1 interrupt handler >
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
;
push   dx
push   ax
mov    dx, 3FAh ; interrupt identification register
mov    ax, 8    ; tty number of com1

@@:
push   ds
push   bx
push   cs
pop    ds
push   ax
;
mov    bx, ax
in     al, dx ; read register
and    al, 0Fh ; leave lowernibble only
; 28/07/2014
cmp    al, 2
jne    short com_rdei
;
add    bx, offset tsleep - 8
cmp    byte ptr [BX], ah ; 0
jna    short @f
mov    byte ptr [BX], ah ; 0
jmp    short com_eoi

@@:
mov    al, 20h
out    20h, al ; end of interrupt
pop    ax
jmp    short com_iret

com_rdei:
cmp    al, 4 ; is it receiver data available interrupt?

```

```

jne    short com_eoi ; no, leave interrupt handler
;
sub    dx, 3FAh-3F8h ; data register (3F8h, 2F8h)
in     al, dx      ; read character
; 27/07/2014
and    al, al
jnz    short @f
; null chr (al=0, ah=0)
dec    ah ; 0FFh
@@:    ; 27/07/2014
; 09/07/2014
shl    bl, 1
add    bx, offset ttychr
; 23/07/2014 (always overwrite)
;;cmp  word ptr [BX], 0
;;ja   short com_eoi
;
mov    word ptr [BX], ax ; Save ascii code
; scan code = 0

com_eoi:
mov    al, 20h
out    20h, al      ; end of interrupt
;
pop    ax ; al = tty number (8 or 9)
call   wakeup

com_iret:
pop    bx
pop    ds
pop    ax
pop    dx
iret

sp_init:
; 28/07/2014
; 27/07/2014
; 12/07/2014
; 08/07/2014
; 05/07/2014
; 03/07/2014
; 17/01/2014
;
; Initialization of serial port interrupt handlers
;
; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature only!
;
; ((Modified registers: AX, CX, DX, DI))
;
; ES = 0
;
; Set communication parameters for COM1
;
mov    cl, 0E3h
xor    ah, ah
mov    al, cl      ; Communication parameters (E3h)
; 9600 baud, parity none, one stop bit
xor    dx, dx     ; COM1 (DX=0)
int    14h
; 12/07/2014
test   ah, 80h
jnz    short @f
; (Note: Serial port interrupts will be disabled here...)
; (INT 14h initialization code disables interrupts.)
mov    byte ptr [comlp], cl ; 0E3h
;
;; Hook serial port (COM1) interrupt
;
mov    di, 12 * 4 ; 0Ch, COM1 (IRQ 4) interrupt vector
;cli
mov    ax, offset com1_int
stosw
mov    ax, cs
stosw
;sti
;
;; COM1 - enabling IRQ 4
mov    dx, 3FCh ;modem control register
in     al, dx   ;read register
or     al, 8    ;enable bit 3 (OUT2)
out    dx, al   ;write back to register

```

```

mov     dx, 3F9h    ;interrupt enable register
in      al, dx     ;read register
;or     al, 1      ;receiver data interrupt enable
; 27/7/2014      ; and
or      al, 3      ;Transmitter empty interrupt enable
;
out     dx, al     ;write back to register
in      al, 21h    ;read interrupt mask register
and     al, 0EFh   ;enable IRQ 4 (COM1)
out     21h, al    ;write back to register

;
; Set communication parameters for COM2
;
mov     dx, 1      ; COM2
sub     ah, ah
mov     al, cl     ; Communication parameters (E3h)
; 9600 baud, parity none, one stop bit

int     14h
; 12/07/2014
test    ah, 80h
jnz     short @f
; (Note: Serial port interrupts will be disabled here...)
; (INT 14h initialization code disables interrupts.)
mov     byte ptr [com2p], cl ; 0E3h
;
;; Hook serial port (COM2) interrupt
;
mov     di, 11 * 4 ; 0Bh, COM2 (IRQ 3) interrupt vector
;cli
mov     ax, offset com2_int
stosw
mov     ax, cs
stosw
;sti
;
;; COM2 - enabling IRQ 3
mov     dx, 2FCh   ;modem control register
in      al, dx     ;read register
or      al, 8      ;enable bit 3 (OUT2)
out     dx, al     ;write back to register
mov     dx, 2F9h   ;interrupt enable register
in      al, dx     ;read register
;or     al, 1      ;receiver data interrupt enable
; 27/7/2014      ; and
or      al, 3      ;Transmitter empty interrupt enable
;
out     dx, al     ;write back to register
in      al, 21h    ;read interrupt mask register
and     al, 0F7h   ;enable IRQ 3 (COM2)
out     21h, al    ;write back to register

@@:
retn

```

```

; *****
;
; UNIX.ASM (RETRO UNIX 8086 Kernel - Only for 1.44 MB floppy disks)
; -----
; U1.ASM (include u1.asm) //// UNIX v1 -> u1.s

; RETRO UNIX 8086 (Retro Unix == Turkish Rational Unix)
; Operating System Project (v0.1) by ERDOGAN TAN (Beginning: 11/07/2012)
; 1.44 MB Floppy Disk
; (11/03/2013)
;
; [ Last Modification: 12/07/2014 ] ;; completed ;;
;
; Derivation from UNIX Operating System (v1.0 for PDP-11)
; (Original) Source Code by Ken Thompson (1971-1972)
; <Bell Laboratories (17/3/1972)>
; <Preliminary Release of UNIX Implementation Document>
;
; *****

; 11/06/2014, 26/06/2014, 04/07/2014
; 07/03/2014, 10/04/2014, 15/04/2014, 22/04/2014, 30/04/2014
; 18/01/2014, 26/01/2014, 05/02/2014, 14/02/2014, 23/02/2014
; 12/01/2014, 13/01/2014, 14/01/2014, 16/01/2014, 17/01/2014
; 18/11/2013, 04/12/2013, 06/12/2013, 07/12/2013, 10/12/2013
; 20/10/2013, 23/10/2013, 24/10/2013, 30/10/2013, 04/11/2013
; 03/09/2013, 16/09/2013, 17/09/2013, 22/09/2013, 29/09/2013
; 14/08/2013, 18/08/2013, 19/08/2013, 21/08/2013, 30/08/2013
; 26/07/2013, 02/08/2013, 07/08/2013, 08/08/2013, 11/08/2013
; 15/07/2013, 16/07/2013, 22/07/2013, 23/07/2013, 24/07/2013
; 27/05/2013, 30/05/2013, 02/06/2013, 03/06/2013, 14/07/2013
; 20/05/2013, 22/05/2013, 23/05/2013, 24/05/2013, 26/05/2013
; 26/04/2013, 04/05/2013, 09/05/2013, 15/05/2013, 16/05/2013
; 11/03/2013, 10/04/2013, 16/04/2013, 17/04/2013, 19/04/2013
;
unkni: ; / used for all system calls
sysent: ; < enter to system call >
; 18/01/2014
; 26/07/2013
; 24/07/2013
; 14/07/2013
; 24/05/2013
; 16/04/2013
; 10/04/2013
;
; 'unkni' or 'sysent' is sytem entry from various traps.
; The trap type is determined and an indirect jump is made to
; the appropriate system call handler. If there is a trap inside
; the system a jump to panic is made. All user registers are saved
; and u.sp points to the end of the users stack. The sys (trap)
; instructor is decoded to get the the system code part (see
; trap instruction in the PDP-11 handbook) and from this
; the indirect jump address is calculated. If a bad system call is
; made, i.e., the limits of the jump table are exceeded, 'badsys'
; is called. If the call is legitimate control passes to the
; appropriate system routine.
;
; Calling sequence:
; Through a trap caused by any sys call outside the system.
; Arguments:
; Arguments of particular system call.
; .....
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
; System call number is in AX register.
;
; Other parameters are in DX, BX, CX, SI, DI, BP registers
; depending of function details.
;
; 16/04/2013 segment changing
push cs
pop ds
;
inc byte ptr [sysflg]
; incb sysflg / indicate a system routine is in progress
sti ; 18/01/2014
jnz panic ; 24/05/2013
;jz short @f
; beq 1f

```

```

; jmp short panic
; jmp panic ; / called if trap inside system
@@: ;1:
; 24/05/2013
mov word ptr [u.r0], ax
mov word ptr [u.usp], sp

; 16/04/2013 stack segment changing
; mov ax, ss
; mov word ptr [u.segmt], ax
mov ax, cs
; 24/05/2013
; ; mov es, ax ; 14/07/2013
cli
; 24/07/2013
mov sp, sstack ; offset sstack ; swap stack
; (System/Kernel stack in Retro UNIX 8086 v1 !)
mov ss, ax
sti
; 24/05/2013
push word ptr [u.usp] ; user's stack pointer (old sp)
; which points to top of user's stack
; (Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification!)

;
push dx
push cx
push bx
push si
push di
push bp
;
mov word ptr [u.sp_], sp
; ; mov ax, word ptr [s.syst+2]
; ; mov word ptr [clockp], ax
; mov $s.syst+2, clockp
; mov r0, -(sp) / save user registers
; mov sp, u.r0 / pointer to bottom of users stack
; / in u.r0
; mov r1, -(sp)
; mov r2, -(sp)
; mov r3, -(sp)
; mov r4, -(sp)
; mov r5, -(sp)
; mov ac, -(sp) / "accumulator" register for extended
; / arithmetic unit
; mov mq, -(sp) / "multiplier quotient" register for the
; / extended arithmetic unit
; mov sc, -(sp) / "step count" register for the extended
; / arithmetic unit
; mov sp, u.sp / u.sp points to top of users stack
; mov 18.(sp), r0 / store pc in r0
; mov -(r0), r0 / sys inst in r0 10400xxx
; sub $sys, r0 / get xxx code
mov ax, word ptr [u.r0]
shl ax, 1
; asl r0 / multiply by 2 to jump indirect in bytes
cmp ax, offset @f - offset syscalls
; cmp r0, $2f-1f / limit of table (35) exceeded
; jnb short badsys
; bhis badsys / yes, bad system call
; 16/04/2013
cmc
pushf
push ax
; 24/05/2013
mov bp, word ptr [u.usp]
; 26/07/2013
; mov ax, 0FFFEh
mov al, 0FEh ; 1111110b
adc al, 0 ; al = al + cf
; and word ptr ES:[BP]+4, ax ; flags
; ; mov ax, word ptr [u.segmt]
; ; mov es, ax
and byte ptr ES:[BP]+4, al ; flags (reset carry flag)
; bic $341, 20.(sp) / set users processor priority to 0
; / and clear carry bit

mov ax, ds ; 14/07/2013
mov es, ax ; 17/07/2013
; pop ax

```

```

;mov  bp, ax
;shr  ax, 1
pop   bp ; ax
;mov  ax, word ptr [u.r0]
popf
jc    badsys
mov   ax, word ptr [u.r0]
; system call registers: AX, DX, CX, BX, SI, DI
jmp   word ptr [BP]+syscalls
      ; jmp *1f(r0) / jump indirect thru table of addresses
      ; / to proper system routine.
syscalls: ; 1:
dw offset sysrele ; / 0
dw offset sysexit ; / 1
dw offset sysfork ; / 2
dw offset sysread ; / 3
dw offset syswrite ; / 4
dw offset sysopen ; / 5
dw offset sysclose ; / 6
dw offset syswait ; / 7
dw offset syscreat ; / 8
dw offset syslink ; / 9
dw offset sysunlink ; / 10
dw offset sysexec ; / 11
dw offset syschdir ; / 12
dw offset systime ; / 13
dw offset sysmkdir ; / 14
dw offset syschmod ; / 15
dw offset syschown ; / 16
dw offset sysbreak ; / 17
dw offset sysstat ; / 18
dw offset sysseek ; / 19
dw offset systell ; / 20
dw offset sysmount ; / 21
dw offset sysumount ; / 22
dw offset syssetuid ; / 23
dw offset sysgetuid ; / 24
dw offset sysstime ; / 25
dw offset sysquit ; / 26
dw offset sysintr ; / 27
dw offset sysfstat ; / 28
dw offset sysemt ; / 29
dw offset sysmdate ; / 30
dw offset sysstty ; / 31
dw offset sysgtty ; / 32
dw offset sysilgins ; / 33
dw offset sysssleep ; 34 ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
                        ; 11/06/2014

@@: ;2:

error:
; 07/08/2013
; 26/05/2013
; 24/05/2013
; 22/05/2013
; 04/05/2013
; 18/04/2013
; 16/04/2013
; 10/04/2013
; 'error' merely sets the error bit off the processor status (c-bit)
; then falls right into the 'sysret', 'sysrele' return sequence.
;
; INPUTS -> none
; OUTPUTS ->
; processor status - carry (c) bit is set (means error)
;

; 26/05/2013 (Stack pointer must be reset here!
; Because, jumps to error procedure
; disrupts push-pop nesting balance)
mov   sp, word ptr [u.sp_]
mov   bp, sp
      ; mov u.sp,r1
mov   bx, word ptr [BP]+12 ; user's stack pointer
;
mov   ax, word ptr [u.segmt]
mov   es, ax
;;push ds
;;mov ds, ax

```

```

;
;;; word ptr ES:[BX] -> IP
;;; word ptr ES:[BX]+2 -> CS
;;; word ptr ES:[BX]+4 -> FLAGS

;;or   byte ptr [BX]+4, 1
or     byte ptr ES:[BX]+4, 1 ; set carry bit of flags register
                                ; in user's stack
                                ; bis $1,20.(r1) / set c bit in processor status word below
                                ; / users stack

;;pop  ds
mov    ax, cs
mov    es, ax
; 07/08/2013
mov word ptr [namei_r], 0 ; namei_r, mkdir_w reset

sysret: ; < return from system call>
; 23/02/2014
; 07/08/2013
; 24/05/2013
; 04/05/2013
; 26/04/2013
; 10/04/2013
;
; 'sysret' first checks to see if process is about to be
; terminated (u.bsys). If it is, 'sysexit' is called.
; If not, following happens:
; 1) The user's stack pointer is restored.
; 2) r1=0 and 'iget' is called to see if last mentioned
;    i-node has been modified. If it has, it is written out
;    via 'ppoke'.
; 3) If the super block has been modified, it is written out
;    via 'ppoke'.
; 4) If the dismountable file system's super block has been
;    modified, it is written out to the specified device
;    via 'ppoke'.
; 5) A check is made if user's time quantum (uquant) ran out
;    during his execution. If so, 'tswap' is called to give
;    another user a chance to run.
; 6) 'sysret' now goes into 'sysrele'.
;    (See 'sysrele' for conclusion.)
;
; Calling sequence:
;   jump table or 'br sysret'
; Arguments:
;   -
; .....
;
; ((AX=r1 for 'iget' input))
;
xor    ax, ax ; 04/05/2013
inc    al ; 04/05/2013
cmp    byte ptr [u.bsys], al ; 1
; tstb u.bsys / is a process about to be terminated because
jnb   sysexit ; 04/05/2013
; bne sysexit / of an error? yes, go to sysexit
;mov   sp, word ptr [u.sp_] ; 24/05/2013 (that is not needed here)
; mov u.sp,sp / no point stack to users stack
dec    al ; mov ax, 0
; clr r1 / zero r1 to check last mentioned i-node
call   iget
; jsr r0,iget / if last mentioned i-node has been modified
; / it is written out

xor    ax, ax ; 0
cmp    byte ptr [smod], al ; 0
; tstb smod / has the super block been modified
jna    short @f
; beq 1f / no, 1f
mov    byte ptr [smod], al ; 0
; clrb smod / yes, clear smod
mov    bx, offset sb0 ;; 07/08//2013
or     word ptr [BX], 200h ;;
;or    word ptr [sb0], 200h ; write bit, bit 9
; bis $1000,sb0 / set write bit in I/O queue for super block
; / output

; AX = 0
call   poke ; 07/08/2013
; call ppoke
; AX = 0

```

```

; jsr r0,ppoke / write out modified super block to disk
@@: ;1:
    cmp     byte ptr [mmod], al ; 0
           ; tstb mmod / has the super block for the dismountable file
           ; / system
    jna     short @f ; 23/02/2014 (@f location has been changed to u.quant check)
           ; beq 1f / been modified? no, 1f
    mov     byte ptr [mmod], al ; 0
           ; clrb mmod / yes, clear mmod
           ;mov     ax, word ptr [mntd]
           ;;mov    al, byte ptr [mdev] ; 26/04/2013
    mov     bx, offset sb1 ;; 07/08//2013
           ;;mov    byte ptr [BX], al
           ;mov     byte ptr [sb1], al
           ; movb mntd,sb1 / set the I/O queue
    or      word ptr [BX], 200h
           ;or      word ptr [sb1], 200h ; write bit, bit 9
           ; bis $1000,sb1 / set write bit in I/O queue for detached sb
    call    poke ; 07/08/2013
           ;call    ppoke
           ; jsr r0,ppoke / write it out to its device
           ;xor     al, al ; 26/04/2013
;@@: ;1:
;     cmp     byte ptr [uquant], al ; 0
;           ; tstb uquant / is the time quantum 0?
;     ja      short @f
;     ;ja     short swapret
;           ; bne 1f / no, don't swap it out

sysrele: ; < release >
; 07/03/2014
; 23/02/2014
; 14/02/2014 uquant -> u.quant
; 18/01/2014
; 07/12/2013
; 20/10/2013
; 22/09/2013
; 16/05/2013
; 08/05/2013
; 16/04/2013
; 11/04/2013
; 10/04/2013
;
; 'sysrele' first calls 'tswap' if the time quantum for a user is
; zero (see 'sysret'). It then restores the user's registers and
; turns off the system flag. It then checked to see if there is
; an interrupt from the user by calling 'isintr'. If there is,
; the output gets flashed (see isintr) and interrupt action is
; taken by a branch to 'intract'. If there is no interrupt from
; the user, a rti is made.
;
; Calling sequence:
;     Fall through a 'bne' in 'sysret' & ?
; Arguments:
;     -
;     .....
;
; 23/02/2014 (@@)
; 22/09/2013
@@: ;1:
    cmp     byte ptr [u.quant], 0 ; 16/05/2013
           ; tstb uquant / is the time quantum 0?
    ja      short @f
           ;ja     short swapret
           ; bne 1f / no, don't swap it out
sysrelease: ; 07/12/2013 (jump from 'clock ')
;
;     call    tswap
;           ; jsr r0,tswap / yes, swap it out
;
; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature: return from 'swap' to 'swapret' address.
@@:
;swapret: ;1:
; 26/05/2013
; 'sp' must be already equal to 'word ptr [u.sp_]' here !
;mov     sp, word ptr [u.sp_] ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 modification!
;           ; 10/04/2013
;           ; (If an I/O error occurs during disk I/O,
;           ; related procedures will jump to 'error'

```

```

; procedure directly without returning to
; the caller procedure. So, stack pointer
; must be restored here.)

pop    bp
pop    di
pop    si
pop    bx
pop    cx
pop    dx
; mov (sp)+,sc / restore user registers
; mov (sp)+,mq
; mov (sp)+,ac
; mov (sp)+,r5
; mov (sp)+,r4
; mov (sp)+,r3
; mov (sp)+,r2
; 22/09/2013
call   isintr
; 20/10/2013
jz     short @f
call   intract
; jsr r0,isintr / is there an interrupt from the user
;     br intract / yes, output gets flushed, take interrupt
;     / action

@@:
; mov (sp)+,r1
pop    ax ; user's stack pointer
;     (was pushed on system stack by 'sysenter'.)
;     mov (sp)+,r0
; 24/05/2013
; 18/01/2014
;cli   ; disable (hardware) interrupts
mov    sp, ax ; user's stack pointer
mov    ax, word ptr [u.segmt]
mov    ss, ax ; user's stack segment
; 18/01/2014
;;sti  ; enable interrupts ;; 07/03/2014
;     ; 'sti' is not needed here
;     ; (because 'iret' will restore interrupt flag)

mov    es, ax
;;mov  ax, word ptr [s.chrgt]+2
;;mov  word ptr [clockp], ax
; 20/10/2013
mov    ax, word ptr [u.r0] ; ((return value in AX))
dec    byte ptr [sysflg]
;     ; decb sysflg / turn system flag off

push   es
pop    ds
iret

; rti / no, return from interrupt

badsys:
; 27/05/2013
; 11/04/2013
inc    byte ptr [u.bsys]
;     ; incb u.bsys / turn on the user's bad-system flag
mov    word ptr [u.namep], offset badsys_3 ; 3f
;     ; mov $3f,u.namep / point u.namep to "core\0\0"
call   namei
;     ; jsr r0,namei / get the i-number for the core image file
;or    ax, ax ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
;     ; ax = 0 -> file not found
;jz    short badsys_1
jc     short badsys_1 ; 27/05/2013
;     ; br 1f / error
neg    ax ; AX = r1
;     ; neg r1 / negate the i-number to open the core image file
;     ; / for writing

call   iopen
;     ; jsr r0,iopen / open the core image file
call   itrunc
;     ; jsr r0,itrunc / free all associated blocks
jmp    short badsys_2
;     ; br 2f

badsys_1: ;1:
mov    ax, 15 ; mode 17
;     ; mov $17,r1 / put i-node mode (17) in r1
call   maknod
;     ; jsr r0,maknod / make an i-node

```

```

        mov     ax, word ptr [u.dirbuf] ; i-number
        ; mov u.dirbuf,r1 / put i-node number in r1
badsys_2: ;2:
        ; 19/04/2013
        mov     si, offset user
        mov     di, ecore
        mov     cx, word ptr [u.segmt]
        mov     es, cx
        mov     cx, 32
        rep     movsw
        mov     dx, ds
        mov     es, dx

        mov     word ptr [u.base], core
        ; mov $core,u.base / move address core to u.base
        mov     word ptr [u.count], ecore - core + 64
        ; mov $ecore-core,u.count / put the byte count in u.count
        mov     word ptr [u.fofp], offset u.off
        ; mov $u.off,u.fofp / more user offset to u.fofp
        mov     word ptr [u.off], cx ; 0
        ; clr u.off / clear user offset
        call    writei
        ; jsr r0,writei / write out the core image to the user
        ;mov    word ptr [u.base], offset user
        ; mov $user,u.base / pt. u.base to user
        ;mov    word ptr [u.count], 64
        ; mov $64.,u.count / u.count = 64
        ;call   writei
        ; jsr r0,writei / write out all the user parameters
        neg     ax ; r1
        ; neg r1 / make i-number positive
        call    iclose
        ; jsr r0,iclose / close the core image file
        jmp     short sysexit
        ; br sysexit /

badsys_3: ;3:
        db     'core',0,0
        ; <core\0\0>

@@:     ; 22/09/2013
        retn

intract: ; / interrupt action
        ; 07/12/2013
        ; 06/12/2013
        ; 20/10/2013
        ; 22/09/2013
        ; 03/09/2013
        ; 16/05/2013 task/process/tty switch
        ; 15/05/2013 (ptty, set video page)
        ; 09/05/2013
        ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
        ; (Process/task switching and quit routine by using
        ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 keyboard interrupt output.)
        ;
        ; input -> 'u.quit' (also value of 'u.intr' > 0)
        ; output -> If value of 'u.quit' = FFFFh ('ctrl+brk' sign)
        ;             'intract' will jump to 'sysexit'.
        ;             Intract will return to the caller
        ;             if value of 'u.quit' <> FFFFh.
        ; 07/12/2013
        inc     word ptr [u.quit]
        jz      short @f ; FFFFh -> 0
        dec     word ptr [u.quit]
        jmp     short @b

@@:     ; 20/10/2013
        pop     ax ; call intract -> retn
        pop     ax ; user's stack pointer ('sysrele')
        ;
        xor     ax, ax
        inc     al ; mov ax, 1
        ; 06/12/2013
        ;mov    word ptr [u.quit], ax ; reset to
        ;                                     ; 'ctrl+brk' enabled
        ;jmp    sysexit

;;;
        ; UNIX v1 original 'intract' routine...
        ; / interrupt action

```

```

; cmp *(sp), $rti / are you in a clock interrupt?
; bne 1f / no, 1f
; cmp (sp)+, (sp)+ / pop clock pointer
; 1: / now in user area
; mov r1, -(sp) / save r1
; mov u.ttyp, r1
; / pointer to tty buffer in control-to r1
; cmpb 6(r1), $177
; / is the interrupt char equal to "del"
; beq 1f / yes, 1f
; clrb 6(r1)
; / no, clear the byte
; / (must be a quit character)
; mov (sp)+, r1 / restore r1
; clr u.quit / clear quit flag
; bis $20, 2(sp)
; / set trace for quit (sets t bit of
; / ps-trace trap)
; rti ; / return from interrupt
; 1: / interrupt char = del
; clrb 6(r1) / clear the interrupt byte
; / in the buffer
; mov (sp)+, r1 / restore r1
; cmp u.intr, $core / should control be
; / transferred to loc core?
; blo 1f
; jmp *u.intr / user to do rti yes,
; / transfer to loc core
; 1:
; sys 1 / exit

sysexit: ; <terminate process>
; 14/02/2014
; 05/02/2014
; 17/09/2013
; 30/08/2013
; 19/04/2013
;
; 'sysexit' terminates a process. First each file that
; the process has opened is closed by 'flose'. The process
; status is then set to unused. The 'p.pid' table is then
; searched to find children of the dying process. If any of
; children are zombies (died by not waited for), they are
; set free. The 'p.pid' table is then searched to find the
; dying process's parent. When the parent is found, it is
; checked to see if it is free or it is a zombie. If it is
; one of these, the dying process just dies. If it is waiting
; for a child process to die, it notified that it doesn't
; have to wait anymore by setting it's status from 2 to 1
; (waiting to active). It is awakened and put on runq by
; 'putlu'. The dying process enters a zombie state in which
; it will never be run again but stays around until a 'wait'
; is completed by it's parent process. If the parent is not
; found, process just dies. This means 'swap' is called with
; 'u.uno=0'. What this does is the 'wswap' is not called
; to write out the process and 'rswap' reads the new process
; over the one that dies..i.e., the dying process is
; overwritten and destroyed.
;
; Calling sequence:
; sysexit or conditional branch.
; Arguments:
; -
; .....
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
; System call number (=1) is in AX register.
;
; Other parameters are in DX, BX, CX, SI, DI, BP registers
; depending of function details.
;
; ('swap' procedure is mostly different than original UNIX v1.)
;
; / terminate process
; AX = 1
dec ax ; 0
mov word ptr [u.intr], ax ; 0
; clr u.intr / clear interrupt control word
; clr r1 / clear r1

```

```

; AX = 0
sysexit_1: ; 1:
; AX = File descriptor
; / r1 has file descriptor (index to u.fp list)
; / Search the whole list
call    fclose
; jsr r0,fclose / close all files the process opened
;; ignore error return
; br .+2 / ignore error return
;inc    ax
inc     al
; inc r1 / increment file descriptor
;cmp    ax, 10
cmp     al, 10
; cmp r1,$10. / end of u.fp list?
jb     short sysexit_1
; blt 1b / no, go back
xor     bh, bh ; 0
mov     bl, byte ptr [u.uno]
; movb u.uno,r1 / yes, move dying process's number to r1
mov     byte ptr [BX]+p.stat-1, ah ; 0, SFREE, 05/02/2014
; clrb p.stat-1(r1) / free the process
;shl    bx, 1
shl     bl, 1
; asl r1 / use r1 for index into the below tables
mov     cx, word ptr [BX]+p.pid-2
; mov p.pid-2(r1),r3 / move dying process's name to r3
mov     dx, word ptr [BX]+p.ppid-2
; mov p.ppid-2(r1),r4 / move its parents name to r4
; xor   bx, bx ; 0
xor     bl, bl ; 0
; clr  r2
xor     si, si ; 0
; clr  r5 / initialize reg
sysexit_2: ; 1:
; / find children of this dying process,
; / if they are zombies, free them
;add    bx, 2
add     bl, 2
; add $2,r2 / search parent process table
; / for dying process's name
cmp     word ptr [BX]+p.ppid-2, cx
; cmp p.ppid-2(r2),r3 / found it?
jne     short sysexit_4
; bne 3f / no
;shr    bx, 1
shr     bl, 1
; asr r2 / yes, it is a parent
cmp     byte ptr [BX]+p.stat-1, 3 ; SZOMB, 05/02/2014
; cmpb p.stat-1(r2),$3 / is the child of this
; / dying process a zombie
jne     short sysexit_3
; bne 2f / no
mov     byte ptr [BX]+p.stat-1, ah ; 0, SFREE, 05/02/2014
; clrb p.stat-1(r2) / yes, free the child process
sysexit_3: ; 2:
;shr    bx, 1
shl     bl, 1
; asl r2
sysexit_4: ; 3:
; / search the process name table
; / for the dying process's parent
cmp     word ptr [BX]+p.pid-2, dx ; 17/09/2013
; cmp p.pid-2(r2),r4 / found it?
jne     short sysexit_5
; bne 3f / no
mov     si, bx
; mov r2,r5 / yes, put index to p.pid table (parents
; / process # x2) in r5
sysexit_5: ; 3:
;cmp    bx, nproc + nproc
cmp     bl, nproc + nproc
; cmp r2,$nproc+nproc / has whole table been searched?
jb     short sysexit_2
; blt 1b / no, go back
; mov r5,r1 / yes, r1 now has parents process # x2
and     si, si ; r5=r1
jz     short sysexit_6
; beq 2f / no parent has been found.

```

```

; / The process just dies
shr    si, 1
; asr r1 / set up index to p.stat
mov    al, byte ptr [SI]+p.stat-1
; movb p.stat-1(r1),r2 / move status of parent to r2
and    al, al
jz     short sysexit_6
; beq 2f / if its been freed, 2f
cmp    al, 3
; cmp r2,$3 / is parent a zombie?
je     short sysexit_6
; beq 2f / yes, 2f
; BH = 0
mov    bl, byte ptr [u.uno]
; movb u.uno,r3 / move dying process's number to r3
mov    byte ptr [BX]+p.stat-1, 3
; movb $3,p.stat-1(r3) / make the process a zombie
; 05/02/2014
cmp    al, 1 ; SRUN
je     short sysexit_6
;cmp   al, 2
; cmp r2,$2 / is the parent waiting for
; / this child to die
;jne   short sysexit_6
; bne 2f / yes, notify parent not to wait any more
; 05/02/2014
; p.stat = 2 --> waiting
; p.stat = 4 --> sleeping
mov    byte ptr [SI]+p.stat-1, 1 ; SRUN ; 05/02/2014
;dec   byte ptr [SI]+p.stat-1
; decb p.stat-1(r1) / awaken it by putting it (parent)
mov    ax, si ; r1 (process number in AL)
; 14/02/2014
;mov   bx, offset runq + 4
; mov $runq+4,r2 / on the runq
call   putlu
; jsr r0, putlu
sysexit_6: ; 2:
; / the process dies
mov    byte ptr [u.uno], 0
; clrb u.uno / put zero as the process number,
; / so "swap" will
call   swap
; jsr r0,swap / overwrite process with another process
; 30/08/2013
;mov   sp, word ptr [u.sp_] ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 modification!
;jmp   @b
;;jmp  swapret ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
hlt_sys:
;sti ; 18/01/2014
@@:
hlt
;jmp   short hlt_sys
jmp    short @b
; 0 / and thereby kill it; halt?

```

```

syswait: ; < wait for a process to die >
; 05/02/2014
; 10/12/2013
; 04/11/2013
; 30/10/2013
; 23/10/2013
; 24/05/2013
; 'syswait' waits for a process die.
; It works in following way:
; 1) From the parent process number, the parent's
; process name is found. The p.ppid table of parent
; names is then searched for this process name.
; If a match occurs, r2 contains child's process
; number. The child status is checked to see if it is
; a zombie, i.e; dead but not waited for (p.stat=3)
; If it is, the child process is freed and it's name
; is put in (u.r0). A return is then made via 'sysret'.
; If the child is not a zombie, nothing happens and
; the search goes on through the p.ppid table until
; all processes are checked or a zombie is found.
; 2) If no zombies are found, a check is made to see if
; there are any children at all. If there are none,
; an error return is made. If there are, the parent's
; status is set to 2 (waiting for child to die),
; the parent is swapped out, and a branch to 'syswait'
; is made to wait on the next process.
;
; Calling sequence:
; ?
; Arguments:
; -
; Inputs: -
; Outputs: if zombie found, it's name put in u.r0.
; .....
;

; / wait for a process to die
syswait_0:
xor    bh, bh
mov    bl, byte ptr [u.uno]
; movb u.uno,r1 / put parents process number in r1
shl    bl, 1
;shl   bx, 1
; asl r1 / x2 to get index into p.pid table
mov    ax, word ptr [BX]+p.pid-2
; mov p.pid-2(r1),r1 / get the name of this process
xor    si, si
; clr r2
xor    cx, cx ; 30/10/2013
;xor   cl, cl
; clr r3 / initialize reg 3
syswait_1: ; 1:
add    si, 2
; add $2,r2 / use r2 for index into p.ppid table
; / search table of parent processes
; / for this process name
cmp    ax, word ptr [SI]+p.ppid-2
; cmp p.ppid-2(r2),r1 / r2 will contain the childs
; / process number
jne    short syswait_3
;bne 3f / branch if no match of parent process name
;inc  cx
inc    cl
;inc  r3 / yes, a match, r3 indicates number of children
shr    si, 1
; asr r2 / r2/2 to get index to p.stat table
; The possible states ('p.stat' values) of a process are:
; 0 = free or unused
; 1 = active
; 2 = waiting for a child process to die
; 3 = terminated, but not yet waited for (zombie).
cmp    byte ptr [SI]+p.stat-1, 3 ; SZOMB, 05/02/2014
; cmpb p.stat-1(r2),$3 / is the child process a zombie?
jne    short syswait_2
; bne 2f / no, skip it
mov    byte ptr [SI]+p.stat-1, bh ; 0
; clrb p.stat-1(r2) / yes, free it
shl    si, 1
; asl r2 / r2x2 to get index into p.pid table

```

```

mov     ax, word ptr [SI]+p.pid-2
mov     word ptr [u.r0], ax
        ; mov p.pid-2(r2), *u.r0
        ; / put childs process name in (u.r0)

jmp     sysret
        ; br sysret1 / return cause child is dead
syswait_2: ; 2:
shl     si, 1
        ; asl r2 / r2x2 to get index into p.ppid table
syswait_3: ; 3:
cmp     si, nproc+nproc
        ; cmp r2,$nproc+nproc / have all processes been checked?
jb      syswait_1
        ; blt 1b / no, continue search
;and    cx, cx
and     cl, cl
        ; tst r3 / one gets here if there are no children
        ; / or children that are still active
; 30/10/2013
jnz     short @f
;jz      error
        ; beq error1 / there are no children, error
mov     word ptr [u.r0], cx ; 0
jmp     error
@@:
mov     bl, byte ptr [u.uno]
        ; movb u.uno,r1 / there are children so put
        ; / parent process number in r1
inc     byte ptr [BX]+p.stat-1 ; 2, SWAIT, 05/02/2014
        ; incb p.stat-1(r1) / it is waiting for
        ; / other children to die
; 04/11/2013
call    swap
        ; jsr r0,swap / swap it out, because it's waiting
jmp     syswait_0
        ; br syswait / wait on next process

sysfork: ; < create a new process >
; 14/02/2014
; 05/02/2014
; 07/12/2013
; 06/12/2013
; 18/11/2013
; 17/09/2013
; 16/09/2013
; 30/08/2013
; 08/08/2013
; 22/07/2013
; 26/05/2013
; 24/05/2013
; 'sysfork' creates a new process. This process is referred
; to as the child process. This new process core image is
; a copy of that of the caller of 'sysfork'. The only
; distinction is the return location and the fact that (u.r0)
; in the old process (parent) contains the process id (p.pid)
; of the new process (child). This id is used by 'syswait'.
; 'sysfork' works in the following manner:
; 1) The process status table (p.stat) is searched to find
; a process number that is unused. If none are found
; an error occurs.
; 2) when one is found, it becomes the child process number
; and it's status (p.stat) is set to active.
; 3) If the parent had a control tty, the interrupt
; character in that tty buffer is cleared.
; 4) The child process is put on the lowest priority run
; queue via 'putlu'.
; 5) A new process name is gotten from 'mpid' (actually
; it is a unique number) and is put in the child's unique
; identifier; process id (p.pid).
; 6) The process name of the parent is then obtained and
; placed in the unique identifier of the parent process
; name is then put in 'u.r0'.
; 7) The child process is then written out on disk by
; 'wswap', i.e., the parent process is copied onto disk
; and the child is born. (The child process is written
; out on disk/drum with 'u.uno' being the child process
; number.)
; 8) The parent process number is then restored to 'u.uno'.
; 9) The child process name is put in 'u.r0'.

```

```

; 10) The pc on the stack sp + 18 is incremented by 2 to
; create the return address for the parent process.
; 11) The 'u.fp' list is then searched to see what files
; the parent has opened. For each file the parent has
; opened, the corresponding 'fsp' entry must be updated
; to indicate that the child process also has opened
; the file. A branch to 'sysret' is then made.

;
; Calling sequence:
; from shell ?
; Arguments:
; -
; Inputs: -
; Outputs: *u.r0 - child process name
; .....
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
; AX = r0 = PID (>0) (at the return of 'sysfork')
; = process id of child a parent process returns
; = process id of parent when a child process returns
;
; In original UNIX v1, sysfork is called and returns as
; in following manner: (with an example: c library, fork)
;
; 1:
;     sys     fork
;           br 1f / child process returns here
;     bes    2f / parent process returns here
;           / pid of new process in r0
;     rts    pc
; 2: / parent process conditionally branches here
;     mov    $-1,r0 / pid = -1 means error return
;     rts    pc
;
; 1: / child process branches here
;     clr    r0 / pid = 0 in child process
;     rts    pc
;
; In UNIX v7x86 (386) by Robert Nordier (1999)
; // pid = fork();
; //
; // pid == 0 in child process;
; // pid == -1 means error return
; // in child,
; // parents id is in par_uid if needed
;
; _fork:
;     mov    $.fork,eax
;     int    $0x30
;     jmp    1f
;     jnc    2f
;     jmp    cerror
;
; 1:
;     mov    eax,_par_uid
;     xor    eax,eax
;
; 2:
;     ret
;
; In Retro UNIX 8086 v1,
; 'sysfork' returns in following manner:
;
;     mov    ax, sys_fork
;     mov    bx, offset @f ; routine for child
;     int    20h
;     jc     error
;
; ; Routine for parent process here (just after 'jc')
;     mov    word ptr [pid_of_child], ax
;     jmp    next_routine_for_parent
;
; @@: ; routine for child process here
;     ....
;
; NOTE: 'sysfork' returns to specified offset
; for child process by using BX input.
; (at first, parent process will return then
; child process will return -after swapped in-
; 'syswait' is needed in parent process
; if return from child process will be waited for.)

```

```

;
; / create a new process
; BX = return address for child process
; (Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !)
xor    si, si
; clr r1
sysfork_1: ; 1: / search p.stat table for unused process number
inc    si
; inc r1
cmp    byte ptr [SI]+p.stat-1, 0 ; SFREE, 05/02/2014
; tstb p.stat-1(r1) / is process active, unused, dead
jna    short sysfork_2
; beq 1f / it's unused so branch
cmp    si, nproc
; cmp r1,$nproc / all processes checked
jb     short sysfork_1 ; 08/08/2013
; blt 1b / no, branch back
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1. modification:
; Parent process returns from 'sysfork' to address
; which is just after 'sysfork' system call in parent
; process. Child process returns to address which is put
; in BX register by parent process for 'sysfork'
; system call.
; so, it is not needed to increment return address
; of system call on the top of the user's stack.
; If the routine would be same with original UNIX v1
; 'sysfork' routine, 'add word ptr [SP]+12, 2'
; instruction would be put here.
;; add word ptr [SP]+12, 2
;; jmp error
; add $2,18.(sp) / add 2 to pc when trap occured, points
; / to old process return
; br error1 / no room for a new process
jmp    error ; 08/08/2013
sysfork_2: ; 1:
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1. modification !
; 08/08/2013
mov    ax, offset sysret
push  ax ; *
mov    word ptr [u.usp], sp
;;push es
; 08/08/2013
; Return address for the parent process is already set
; by sysenter routine.
;mov    ax, word ptr [u.segmnt]
;mov    es, ax
;mov    bp, sp
;mov    di, word ptr [BP]+12 ; user's stack pointer
;;pop  es
;push  word ptr ES:[DI]
;;mov  ax, word ptr ES:[DI] ; return address (IP)
;;push ax ; **** return address for the parent process
;mov    ax, cs
;mov    es, ax
;;
push  word ptr [u.segmnt] ; **
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
;
; 06/12/2013
;push  word ptr [u.uno] ; ***
; movb u.uno,-(sp) / save parent process number
xor    ah, ah
mov    al, byte ptr [u.uno] ; parent process number
push  ax ; ***
mov    di, ax
; 07/12/2013
mov    al, byte ptr [DI]+p.ttyc-1 ; console tty (parent)
mov    byte ptr [SI]+p.ttyc-1, al ; set child's console tty
; 05/02/2014 (p.ttyc has been removed)
;mov    byte ptr [SI]+p.ttyc-1, al ; set parent's console tty
mov    byte ptr [SI]+p.waitc-1, al ; set parent's console tty
; 22/07/2013
mov    ax, si
mov    byte ptr [u.uno], al
;
;mov    word ptr [u.uno], si
;movb r1,u.uno / set child process number to r1
inc    byte ptr [SI]+p.stat-1 ; 1, SRUN, 05/02/2014

```

```

        ; incb p.stat-1(r1) / set p.stat entry for child
        ; / process to active status
        ; mov u.ttyp,r2 / put pointer to parent process'
        ; / control tty buffer in r2
;;and di, di
;;jz short sysfork_3
        ; beq 2f / branch, if no such tty assigned
;; ???
sysfork_3: ; 2:
push    bx ; * return address for the child process
        ; * Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
;;mov ax, si ;; 22/07/2013
; 14/02/2014
;mov    bx, offset runq + 2 ; middle priority !
        ; (Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification!)
        ; mov $runq+4,r2
call    putlu
        ; jsr r0,putlu / put child process on lowest priority
        ; / run queue
shl     si, 1
        ; asl r1 / multiply r1 by 2 to get index
        ; / into p.pid table
inc     word ptr [mpid]
        ; inc mpid / increment m.ppid; get a new process name
mov     ax, word ptr [mpid]
mov     word ptr [SI]+p.pid-2, ax
        ;mov mpid,p.pid-2(r1) / put new process name
        ; / in child process' name slot
pop     dx ; * return address for the child process
        ; * Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !

; 08/08//2013
pop     bx ; ***
push    bx ; ***
;mov    bp, sp
;mov    bx, word ptr [BP] ; ***
; movb (sp),r2 / put parent process number in r2
xor     bh, bh ; 08/08/2013
shl     bx, 1
        ;asl r2 / multiply by 2 to get index into below tables
mov     ax, word ptr [BX]+p.pid-2
        ; mov p.pid-2(r2),r2 / get process name of parent
        ; / process
mov     word ptr [SI]+p.ppid-2, ax
        ; mov r2,p.ppid-2(r1) / put parent process name
        ; / in parent process slot for child
mov     word ptr [u.r0], ax
        ; mov r2,*u.r0 / put parent process name on stack
        ; / at location where r0 was saved
; 22/07/2013
call    segm_sw ; User segment switch
; BX = New user segment ; 24/07/2013
;
mov     ax, word ptr [u.segmt] ; 08/08/2013
mov     word ptr [u.segmt], bx ; 24/07/2013
mov     es, bx
xor     si, si
xor     di, di
mov     cx, 16384
mov     ds, ax ; 08/08/2013
rep     movsw ; copy process (in current segment) to
        ; new process segment
; 08/08/2013
mov     ax, cs
mov     ds, ax
mov     ax, bx ; new user segment
mov     bp, word ptr [u.sp_]
mov     bx, word ptr [BP]+12 ; user's stack pointer
mov     word ptr ES:[BX], dx ; *, CS:IP -> IP
        ; * return address for the child process
mov     word ptr ES:[BX]+2, ax ; CS:IP -> CS
        ; * return address for the child process
;mov    ax, cs
;mov    es, ax
;*
;;mov ax, offset sysret
;;push ax ; *
; mov $sysret1,-(sp) /

```

```

;mov    word ptr [u.usp], sp
        ; mov sp,u.usp / contents of sp at the time when
        ; / user is swapped out
        ; mov $sstack,sp / point sp to swapping stack space
; ES = u.segmt
; 06/12/2013
;push  word ptr [u.intr] ; ****
; 30/08/2013
push    word ptr [u.ttyp] ; *****
xor     ax, ax
mov     word ptr [u.ttyp], ax ; 0
;
call    wswap ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
        ;jsr r0,wswap / put child process out on drum
        ;jsr r0,unpack / unpack user stack
        ;mov u.usp,sp / restore user stack pointer
; ES = DS
;;mov  sp, word ptr [u.usp]
; 30/08/2013
pop     word ptr [u.ttyp] ; *****
; 06/12/2013
;pop   word ptr [u.intr] ; ****
;;pop  ax ; *
        ; tst (sp)+ / bump stack pointer
;pop   word ptr [u.uno] ; ***
pop     ax ; *** 22/07/2013
mov     byte ptr [u.uno], al
        ;movb (sp)+,u.uno / put parent process number in u.uno
;
pop     word ptr [u.segmt] ; **
        ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
;
mov     ax, word ptr [mpid]
mov     word ptr [u.r0], ax
        ; mov mpid,*u.r0 / put child process name on stack
        ; / where r0 was saved
; 08/08/2013
; Return address for the parent process is already set
; by sysenter routine.
;pop   dx ; **** return address for the parent process
;mov   ax, word ptr [u.segmt]
;mov   es, ax
;mov   word ptr ES:[BX]+2, ax ; user's CS for iret <- ax
;mov   word ptr ES:[BX], dx ; user's IP for iret <- dx
        ; add $2,18.(sp) / add 2 to pc on stack; gives parent
        ; / process return
;pop   ax ; * 08/08/2013
;
xor     si, si
        ;clr r1
sysfork_4: ; 1: / search u.fp list to find the files
        ; / opened by the parent process
mov     bl, byte ptr [SI]+u.fp
        ; movb u.fp(r1),r2 / get an open file for this process
or      bl, bl
jz      short sysfork_5
        ; beq 2f / file has not been opened by parent,
        ; / so branch
xor     bh, bh ; 18/11/2013
shl     bx, 1
        ; asl r2 / multiply by 8
shl     bx, 1
        ; asl r2 / to get index into fsp table
shl     bx, 1
        ; asl r2
inc     byte ptr [BX]+fsp-2
        ; incb fsp-2(r2) / increment number of processes
        ; / using file, because child will now be
        ; / using this file
sysfork_5: ; 2:
inc     si
        ; inc r1 / get next open file
cmp     si, 10
        ; cmp r1,$10. / 10. files is the maximum number which
        ; / can be opened
jb      short sysfork_4
        ; blt 1b / check next entry
; 08/08/2013
retn    ; * -> sysret

```

```

; jmp    sysret
; br    sysret1

segm_sw:
; 24/07/2013
; 23/07/2013
; 22/07/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
; (User segment switch)
; INPUT -> none
; OUTPUT -> bx = new user segment
;         (word ptr [u.segmt] = ax)
; ((Modified registers: cx))
;
mov     cl, byte ptr [u.uno] ; 23/07/2013
mov     bx, csgmnt ; segment of process 1

@@:
dec     cl
jz      short @f
add     bx, 2048 ; (32768/16)
jmp     short @b

@@:
; mov    word ptr [u.segmt], bx ; ; 24/07/2013
retn

sysread: ; < read from file >
; 23/05/2013
; 'sysread' is given a buffer to read into and the number of
; characters to be read. If finds the file from the file
; descriptor located in *u.r0 (r0). This file descriptor
; is returned from a successful open call (sysopen).
; The i-number of file is obtained via 'rw1' and the data
; is read into core via 'readi'.
;
; Calling sequence:
; sysread; buffer; nchars
; Arguments:
; buffer - location of contiguous bytes where
;         input will be placed.
; nchars - number of bytes or characters to be read.
; Inputs: *u.r0 - file descriptor (& arguments)
; Outputs: *u.r0 - number of bytes read.
; .....
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
; 'sysread' system call has three arguments; so,
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 argument transfer method 3 is used
; to get sysread system call arguments from the user;
; * 1st argument, file descriptor is in BX register
; * 2nd argument, buffer address/offset in CX register
; * 3rd argument, number of bytes is in DX register
;
; AX register (will be restored via 'u.r0') will return
; to the user with number of bytes read.
;
; NOTE: Retro UNIX 8086 v1 'arg' routine gets these
; arguments in these registers;
; (BX= file descriptor)
; (CX= buffer address in user's program segment)
; (DX= number of bytes)
; then
; * file descriptor (in BX) is moved into AX
; * buffer address (in CX) is moved into 'u.base'.
; * byte count (in DX) is moved into 'u.count'.
;
call    rw1
; jsr r0,rw1 / get i-number of file to be read into r1
test    ah, 80h
; tst r1 / negative i-number?
jnz     error
; ble error1 / yes, error 1 to read
; / it should be positive

call    readi
; jsr r0,readi / read data into core
jmp     short @f
; br 1f

```

```

syswrite: ; < write to file >
; 23/05/2013
; 'syswrite' is given a buffer to write onto an output file
; and the number of characters to write. If finds the file
; from the file descriptor located in *u.r0 (r0). This file
; descriptor is returned from a successful open or create call
; (sysopen or syscreat). The i-number of file is obtained via
; 'rwl' and buffer is written on the output file via 'write'.
;
; Calling sequence:
;     syswrite; buffer; nchars
; Arguments:
;     buffer - location of contiguous bytes to be writtten.
;     nchars - number of characters to be written.
; Inputs: *u.r0 - file descriptor (& arguments)
; Outputs: *u.r0 - number of bytes written.
; .....
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;     'syswrite' system call has three arguments; so,
;     Retro UNIX 8086 v1 argument transfer method 3 is used
;     to get syswrite system call arguments from the user;
;     * 1st argument, file descriptor is in BX register
;     * 2nd argument, buffer address/offset in CX register
;     * 3rd argument, number of bytes is in DX register
;
;     AX register (will be restored via 'u.r0') will return
;     to the user with number of bytes written.
;
;     NOTE: Retro UNIX 8086 v1 'arg' routine gets these
;           arguments in these registers;
;           (BX= file descriptor)
;           (CX= buffer address in user's program segment)
;           (DX= number of bytes)
;           then
;           * file descriptor (in BX) is moved into AX
;           * buffer address (in CX) is moved into 'u.base'.
;           * byte count (in DX) is moved into 'u.count'.
call     rwl
; jsr r0,rwl / get i-number in r1 of file to write
test    ah, 80h
; tst r1 / positive i-number ?
jz      error
; bge error1 / yes, error 1
;           ; / negative i-number means write

neg     ax
; neg r1 / make it positive
call    writei
; jsr r0,writei / write data

@@: ; 1:
mov     ax, word ptr [u.nread]
mov     word ptr [u.r0], ax
; mov u.nread,*u.r0 / put no. of bytes transferred
;           ; / into (u.r0)

jmp     sysret
; br sysret1

rwl: ; 23/05/2013
; 'rwl' returns i-number of the file for 'sysread' & 'syswrite'.
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;     'arg' routine is different than 'arg' in original Unix v1.
;mov    ax, 3 ; number of arguments
;call   arg
; 24/05/2013
; System call registers: bx, cx, dx (through 'sysenter')
mov     word ptr [u.base], cx ; buffer address/offset
;           ; (in the user's program segment)
mov     word ptr [u.count], dx
;
; jsr r0,arg; u.base / get buffer pointer
; jsr r0,arg; u.count / get no. of characters
;;mov   ax, bx ; file descriptor
; mov *u.r0,r1 / put file descriptor
;           ; / (index to u.fp table) in r1

;; call getf
; BX = File descriptor
call    getf1 ; calling point in 'getf' from 'rwl'
; jsr r0,getf / get i-number of the file in r1
; AX = I-number of the file ; negative i-number means write
retn

; rts r0

```

```

sysopen: ;<open file>
; 27/05/2013
; 24/05/2013
; 22/05/2013
; 'sysopen' opens a file in following manner:
; 1) The second argument in a sysopen says whether to
;    open the file ro read (0) or write (>0).
; 2) I-node of the particular file is obtained via 'namei'.
; 3) The file is opened by 'iopen'.
; 4) Next housekeeping is performed on the fsp table
;    and the user's open file list - u.fp.
;    a) u.fp and fsp are scanned for the next available slot.
;    b) An entry for the file is created in the fsp table.
;    c) The number of this entry is put on u.fp list.
;    d) The file descriptor index to u.fp list is pointed
;       to by u.r0.
;
; Calling sequence:
;   sysopen; name; mode
; Arguments:
;   name - file name or path name
;   mode - 0 to open for reading
;         1 to open for writing
; Inputs: (arguments)
; Outputs: *u.r0 - index to u.fp list (the file descriptor)
;          is put into r0's location on the stack.
; .....
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;   'sysopen' system call has two arguments; so,
;   Retro UNIX 8086 v1 argument transfer method 2 is used
;   to get sysopen system call arguments from the user;
;   * 1st argument, name is pointed to by BX register
;   * 2nd argument, mode is in CX register
;
;   AX register (will be restored via 'u.r0') will return
;   to the user with the file descriptor/number
;   (index to u.fp list).
;
;   NOTE: Retro UNIX 8086 v1 'arg2' routine gets these
;   arguments which were in these registers;
;   but, it returns by putting the 1st argument
;   in 'u.namep' and the 2nd argument
;   on top of stack. (1st argument is offset of the
;   file/path name in the user's program segment.)

;call arg2
; * name - 'u.namep' points to address of file/path name
;         in the user's program segment ('u.segmt')
;         with offset in BX register (as sysopen argument 1).
; * mode - sysopen argument 2 is in CX register
;         which is on top of stack.
;
;       ; jsr r0,arg2 / get sys args into u.namep and on stack
; 24/05/2013
; system call registers: bx, cx (through 'sysenter')

mov     word ptr [u.namep], bx
push   cx
call   namei
; jsr r0,namei / i-number of file in r1
;and   ax, ax
;jz    error ; File not found
jc     error ; 27/05/2013
; br error2 / file not found
pop    dx ; mode
push   dx
;or    dx, dx
or     dl, dl
; tst (sp) / is mode = 0 (2nd arg of call;
; / 0 means, open for read)

jz     short @f
; beq 1f / yes, leave i-number positive
neg    ax
; neg r1 / open for writing so make i-number negative

@@: ;1:
call   iopen
;jsr r0,iopen / open file whose i-number is in r1

```

```

pop    dx
;and   dx, dx
and    dl, dl
      ; tst (sp)+ / pop the stack and test the mode
jz     short @f
      ; beq op1 / is open for read op1
op0:
neg    ax
      ; neg r1
      ; / make i-number positive if open for writing [???]
;; NOTE: iopen always make i-number positive.
;; Here i-number becomes negative again
;; perhaps iclose then makes it positive ??? E. Tan [22/05/2013]
@@: ;op1:
xor    si, si
      ; clr r2 / clear registers
xor    bx, bx
      ; clr r3
@@: ;1: / scan the list of entries in fsp table
cmp    byte ptr [SI]+u.fp, bl ; 0
      ; tstb u.fp(r2) / test the entry in the u.fp list
jna    short @f
      ; beq 1f / if byte in list is 0 branch
inc    si
      ; inc r2 / bump r2 so next byte can be checked
cmp    si, 10
      ; cmp r2,$10. / reached end of list?
jb     short @b
      ; blt 1b / no, go back
jmp    error
      ; br error2 / yes, error (no files open)
@@: ; 1:
cmp    word ptr [BX]+fsp, 0
      ; tst fsp(r3) / scan fsp entries
jna    short @f
      ; beq 1f / if 0 branch
add    bx, 8
      ; add $8.,r3 / add 8 to r3
      ; / to bump it to next entry mfsp table
cmp    bx, nfiles*8
      ; cmp r3,$[nfiles*8.] / done scanning
jb     short @b
      ; blt 1b / no, back
jmp    error
      ; br error2 / yes, error
@@: ; 1: / r2 has index to u.fp list; r3, has index to fsp table
mov    word ptr [BX]+fsp, ax
      ; mov r1,fsp(r3) / put i-number of open file
      ; / into next available entry in fsp table,
mov    di, word ptr [cdev] ; word ? byte ?
mov    word ptr [BX]+fsp+2, di
      ; mov cdev,fsp+2(r3) / put # of device in next word
xor    di, di
mov    word ptr [BX]+fsp+4, di
      ; clr fsp+4(r3)
mov    word ptr [BX]+fsp+6, di
      ; clr fsp+6(r3) / clear the next two words
shr    bx, 1
      ; asr r3
shr    bx, 1
      ; asr r3 / divide by 8
shr    bx, 1
      ; asr r3 ; / to get number of the fsp entry-1
;inc   bx
inc    bl
      ; inc r3 / add 1 to get fsp entry number
mov    byte ptr [SI]+u.fp, bl
      ; movb r3,u.fp(r2) / move entry number into
      ; / next available slot in u.fp list
mov    word ptr [u.r0], si
      ; mov r2,*u.r0 / move index to u.fp list
      ; / into r0 loc on stack
jmp    sysret
      ; br sysret2

```

```

syscreat: ; < create file >
; 27/05/2013
; 'syscreat' called with two arguments; name and mode.
; u.namep points to name of the file and mode is put
; on the stack. 'namei' is called to get i-number of the file.
; If the file already exists, it's mode and owner remain
; unchanged, but it is truncated to zero length. If the file
; did not exist, an i-node is created with the new mode via
; 'maknod' whether or not the file already existed, it is
; open for writing. The fsp table is then searched for a free
; entry. When a free entry is found, proper data is placed
; in it and the number of this entry is put in the u.fp list.
; The index to the u.fp (also know as the file descriptor)
; is put in the user's r0.
;
; Calling sequence:
;   syscreate; name; mode
; Arguments:
;   name - name of the file to be created
;   mode - mode of the file to be created
; Inputs: (arguments)
; Outputs: *u.r0 - index to u.fp list
;         (the file descriptor of new file)
; .....
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;   'syscreate' system call has two arguments; so,
;   Retro UNIX 8086 v1 argument transfer method 2 is used
;   to get syscreate system call arguments from the user;
;   * 1st argument, name is pointed to by BX register
;   * 2nd argument, mode is in CX register
;
;   AX register (will be restored via 'u.r0') will return
;   to the user with the file descriptor/number
;   (index to u.fp list).
;
;   NOTE: Retro UNIX 8086 v1 'arg2' routine gets these
;   arguments which were in these registers;
;   but, it returns by putting the 1st argument
;   in 'u.namep' and the 2nd argument
;   on top of stack. (1st argument is offset of the
;   file/path name in the user's program segment.
;call   arg2
; * name - 'u.namep' points to address of file/path name
;         in the user's program segment ('u.segmt')
;         with offset in BX register (as sysopen argument 1).
; * mode - sysopen argument 2 is in CX register
;         which is on top of stack.
;         ; jsr r0,arg2 / put file name in u.namep put mode
;         ; / on stack
mov     word ptr [u.namep], bx ; file name address
push   cx ; mode
call   namei
; jsr r0,namei / get the i-number
;and   ax, ax
;jz    short @f
;jc    short @f
; br 2f / if file doesn't exist 2f
neg    ax
; neg r1 / if file already exists make i-number
; / negative (open for writing)

call   iopen
; jsr r0,iopen /
call   itrunc
; jsr r0,itrunc / truncate to 0 length
pop    cx ; pop mode (did not exist in original Unix v1 !?)
jmp    short op0
; br op0
@@: ; 2: / file doesn't exist
pop    ax
; mov (sp)+,r1 / put the mode in r1
xor    ah, ah
; bic $!377,r1 / clear upper byte
call   maknod
; jsr r0,maknod / make an i-node for this file
mov    ax, word ptr [u.dirbuf]
; mov u.dirbuf,r1 / put i-number
; / for this new file in r1

jmp    short op0
; br op0 / open the file

```

```

sysmkdir: ; < make directory >
; 02/08/2013
; 27/05/2013
; 'sysmkdir' creates an empty directory whose name is
; pointed to by arg 1. The mode of the directory is arg 2.
; The special entries '.' and '..' are not present.
; Errors are indicated if the directory already exists or
; user is not the super user.
;
; Calling sequence:
;   sysmkdir; name; mode
; Arguments:
;   name - points to the name of the directory
;   mode - mode of the directory
; Inputs: (arguments)
; Outputs: -
;   (sets 'directory' flag to 1;
;   'set user id on execution' and 'executable' flags to 0)
; .....
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;   'sysmkdir' system call has two arguments; so,
;   Retro UNIX 8086 v1 argument transfer method 2 is used
;   to get sysmkdir system call arguments from the user;
;   * 1st argument, name is pointed to by BX register
;   * 2nd argument, mode is in CX register
;
;   NOTE: Retro UNIX 8086 v1 'arg2' routine gets these
;   arguments which were in these registers;
;   but, it returns by putting the 1st argument
;   in 'u.namep' and the 2nd argument
;   on top of stack. (1st argument is offset of the
;   file/path name in the user's program segment.

; / make a directory

;call  arg2
; * name - 'u.namep' points to address of file/path name
;         in the user's program segment ('u.segmt')
;         with offset in BX register (as sysopen argument 1).
; * mode - sysopen argument 2 is in CX register
;         which is on top of stack.

; jsr r0,arg2 / put file name in u.namep put mode
;           ; / on stack
mov     word ptr [u.namep], bx
push   cx
call   namei
; jsr r0,namei / get the i-number
;   br .+4 / if file not found branch around error
;xor   ax, ax
;jnz   error
;jnc   error
; br error2 / directory already exists (error)
cmp    byte ptr [u.uid_], 0 ; 02/08/2013
;tstb u.uid / is user the super user
jna    error
;bne error2 / no, not allowed
pop    ax
;mov (sp)+,r1 / put the mode in r1
and    ax, 0FFCFh ; 111111111001111b
;bic $!317,r1 / all but su and ex
;or    ax , 4000h ; 101111111111111b
or     ah, 40h ; Set bit 14 to 1
;bis $40000,r1 / directory flag
call   maknod
;jsr r0,maknod / make the i-node for the directory
jmp    sysret
;br sysret2 /

```

```

sysclose: ;<close file>
; 26/05/2013
; 22/05/2013
; 'sysclose', given a file descriptor in 'u.r0', closes the
; associated file. The file descriptor (index to 'u.fp' list)
; is put in r1 and 'fclose' is called.
;
; Calling sequence:
;   sysclose
; Arguments:
;   -
; Inputs: *u.r0 - file descriptor
; Outputs: -
; .....
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;   The user/application program puts file descriptor
;   in BX register as 'sysclose' system call argument.
;   (argument transfer method 1)

; / close the file
;;mov  ax, 1 ; one/single argument, put argument in BX
;;call arg
;mov  bx, word ptr [u.sp_] ; points to user's BP register
;add  bx, 6 ; bx now points to BX on stack
;mov  ax, word ptr [BX]
; mov *u.r0,r1 / move index to u.fp list into r1
mov  ax, bx ; 26/05/2013
call  fclose
; jsr r0,fclose / close the file
jc   error
; br error2 / unknown file descriptor
jmp  sysret
; br sysret2

sysemt:
; 10/04/2014 Bugfix [u.uid --> u.uid_]
; 18/01/2014
; 10/12/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;   'Enable Multi Tasking' system call instead
;   of 'Emulator Trap' in original UNIX v1 for PDP-11.
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only!
;   Using purpose: Kernel will start without time-out
;   (internal clock/timer) functionality.
;   Then etc/init will enable clock/timer for
;   multi tasking. (Then it will not be disabled again
;   except hardware reset/restart.)

cmp  byte ptr [u.uid_], 0 ; BugFix u.uid --> u.uid_
ja   error
push es
xor  ax, ax
mov  es, ax ; 0
mov  di, 28*4 ; INT 1Ch vector - offset
; 18/01/2014
cli
and  bx, bx
jz   short emt_2
; Enable INT 1Ch time-out functionality.
mov  ax, offset clock

emt_1:
stosw ; offset
mov  ax, cs
stosw ; segment
; 18/01/2014
sti
pop  es
jmp  sysret

emt_2:
; Disable INT 1Ch time-out functionality.
mov  ax, offset emt_iret
jmp  short emt_1

emt_iret:
iret

```

```

; Original UNIX v1 'sysemt' routine
;sysemt:
;
;jsr   r0,arg; 30 / put the argument of the sysemt call
;      ; / in loc 30
;cmp   30,$core / was the argument a lower address
;      ; / than core
;blo   1f / yes, rtssym
;cmp   30,$ecore / no, was it higher than "core"
;      ; / and less than "ecore"
;blo   2f / yes, sysret2
;1:
;mov   $rtssym,30
;2:
;br    sysret2

sysilgins:
; 03/06/2013,
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
; not a valid system call ! (not in use)
;
;jmp   error
;jmp   sysret

; Original UNIX v1 'sysemt' routine
;sysilgins: / calculate proper illegal instruction trap address
;jsr   r0,arg; 10 / take address from sysilgins call
;      ; / put it in loc 8.,
;cmp   10,$core / making it the illegal instruction
;      ; / trap address
;blo   1f / is the address a user core address?
;      ; / yes, go to 2f
;cmp   10,$ecore
;blo   2f
;1:
;mov   $fpsym,10 / no, make 'fpsum' the illegal
;      ; / instruction trap address for the system
;2:
;br    sysret2 / return to the caller via 'sysret'

sysmdate: ; < change the modification time of a file >
; 02/08/2013
; 03/06/2013
; 'sysmdate' is given a file name. It gets inode of this
; file into core. The user is checked if he is the owner
; or super user. If he is neither an error occurs.
; 'setimod' is then called to set the i-node modification
; byte and the modification time, but the modification time
; is overwritten by whatever get put on the stack during
; a 'systime' system call. This calls are restricted to
; the super user.
;
; Calling sequence:
; sysmdate; name
; Arguments:
; name - points to the name of file
; Inputs: (arguments)
; Outputs: -
; .....
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
; The user/application program puts address
; of the file name in BX register
; as 'sysmdate' system call argument.
;
; / change the modification time of a file
; jsr r0,arg; u.namep / point u.namep to the file name
mov   word ptr [u.namep], bx
call  namei
; jsr r0,namei / get its i-number
jc   error
; br error2 / no, such file
call  iget
; jsr r0,iget / get i-node into core
mov   al, byte ptr [u.uid_] ; 02/08/2013
cmp   al, byte ptr [i.uid]
; cmpb u.uid,i.uid / is user same as owner
je   short @f
; beq 1f / yes

```

```

and    al, al
      ; tstb u.uid / no, is user the super user
jnz    error
      ; bne error2 / no, error
@@: ;1:
      call setimod
      ; jsr r0,setimod / fill in modification data,
      ; / time etc.
      ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
mov    si, offset p_time
mov    di, offset i.mtim
movsw
movsw
      ; mov 4(sp),i.mtim / move present time to
      ; mov 2(sp),i.mtim+2 / modification time
      jmp  sysret
      ; br sysret2

@@:
      retn

sysstty: ; < set tty status and mode >
      ; 12/07/2014
      ; 04/07/2014
      ; 26/06/2014
      ; 15/04/2014
      ; 18/01/2014
      ; 17/01/2014
      ; 16/01/2014
      ; 14/01/2014
      ; 13/01/2014
      ; 12/01/2014
      ; 07/12/2013
      ; 04/12/2013
      ; 30/10/2013
      ; 24/10/2013
      ; 03/09/2013
      ; 19/08/2013
      ; 15/08/2013 (set console tty)
      ; 11/08/2013
      ; 16/07/2013
      ; 15/07/2013
      ; 02/06/2013
      ;
      ; 'sysstty' sets the status and mode of the typewriter
      ; whose file descriptor is in (u.r0).
      ;
      ; Calling sequence:
      ; sysstty; arg
      ; Arguments:
      ; arg - address of 3 consecutive words that contain
      ; the source of status data
      ; Inputs: ((*u.r0 - file descriptor & argument))
      ; Outputs: ((status in address which is pointed to by arg))
      ; .....
      ;
      ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
      ; 'sysstty' system call will set the tty
      ; (clear keyboard buffer and set cursor position)
      ; in following manner:
      ; NOTE: All of tty setting functions are here (16/01/2014)
      ;
      ; Inputs:
      ; BX = 0 --> means
      ; If CH = 0
      ; set console tty for (current) process
      ; CL = tty number (0 to 9)
      ; (If ch = 0, character will not be written)
      ; If CH > 0
      ; set cursor position or comm. parameters only
      ; If CL = FFh
      ; set cursor position for console tty
      ; or CL = tty number (0 to 9)
      ; CH = character will be written
      ; at requested cursor position (in DX)
      ; (For tty numbers 0 to 7, if CH = FFh, character
      ; will not be written)
      ; DX = cursor position for tty number 0 to 7.
      ; (only tty number 0 to 7)

```

```

;         DL = communication parameters (for serial ports)
;         (only for COM1 and COM2 serial ports)
;         DH < 0FFh -> DL is valid, initialize serial port
;         or set cursor position
;         DH = 0FFh -> DL is not valid
;         do not set serial port parameters
;         or do not set cursor position
;
;     BX > 0 --> points to name of tty
;     CH > 0 -->
;         CL = character will be written in current
;         cursor position (for tty number from 0 to 7)
;         or character will be sent to serial port
;         (for tty number 8 or 9)
;         CH = color of the character if tty number < 8.
;     CH = 0 --> Do not write a character,
;         set mode (tty 8 to 9) or
;         set current cursor positions (tty 0 to 7) only.
;     DX = cursor position for tty number 0 to 7.
;     DH = FFh --> Do not set cursor pos (or comm. params.)
;         (DL is not valid)
;     DL = communication parameters
;         for tty number 8 or 9 (COM1 or COM2).
; Outputs:
;     cf = 0 -> OK
;         AL = tty number (0 to 9)
;         AH = line status if tty number is 8 or 9
;         AH = process number (of the caller)
;     cf = 1 means error (requested tty is not ready)
;         AH = FFh if the tty is locked
;             (owned by another process)
;             = process number (of the caller)
;             (if < FFh and tty number < 8)
;         AL = tty number (0FFh if it does not exist)
;         AH = line status if tty number is 8 or 9
;     NOTE: Video page will be cleared if cf = 0.
;
; 14/01/2014
mov     word ptr [u.r0], 0FFFFh
and     bx, bx
jnz     sysstty_6
; set console tty
; 17/01/2014
cmp     cl, 9
jna     short sysstty_0
or      ch, ch
jz      error
cmp     cl, 0FFh
jb     error
mov     bl, byte ptr [u.uno] ; process number
mov     cl, byte ptr [BX]+p.ttyc-1 ; current/console tty
sysstty_0:
cmp     cl, 8
jb     short sysstty_2
;
cmp     dh, 0FFh
je     short sysstty_2
; set communication parameters for serial ports
mov     si, offset com1p
; 12/07/2014
cmp     cl, 9
jb     short sysstty_1
inc     si
sysstty_1:
mov     byte ptr [SI], dl ; comm. parameters
sysstty_2:
push    dx
push    cx
xor     dl, dl ; sysstty call sign
mov     al, cl
mov     byte ptr [u.r0], al
; AH = 0
;cbw
; ah = 0
call    ottyp
pop     cx
pop     dx
;
jc     error

```

```

xor    bh, bh
; 17/01/2014
and    ch, ch ; set cursor position
; or comm. parameters ONLY
jnz    short sysstty_3
mov    bl, byte ptr [u.uno] ; process number
mov    byte ptr [BX]+p.ttyc-1, cl ; current/console tty
sysstty_3:
; 16/01/2014
mov    al, ch ; character ; 0 to FFh
cmp    cl, 7
jna    short sysstty_9
sysstty_12:
; ; BX = 0, CL = 8 or CL = 9
; (Set specified serial port as console tty port)
; CH = character to be written
; 15/04/2014
; CH = 0 --> initialization only
; AL = character
; 26/06/2014
mov    byte ptr [u.tty], cl
; 12/07/2014
mov    ah, cl ; tty number (8 or 9)
and    al, al
jz     short sysstty_4 ; al = ch = 0
; 04/07/2014
call   sndc
; 12/07/2014
jmp    short sysstty_5
sysstty_4:
; 12/07/2014
xchg  ah, al ; al = 0 -> al = ah, ah = 0
sub    al, 8
mov    dx, ax ; 0 or 1
mov    ah, 3 ; Get serial port status
int    14h
sysstty_5:
mov    byte ptr [u.r0]+1, ah ; line status
pushf
xor    dl, dl ; sysstty call sign
mov    al, byte ptr [u.tty] ; 26/06/2014
cbw   ; ax = tty number (ah=0)
call   cttyp
popf
jc     error
jmp    sysret
sysstty_6:
push  dx
push  cx
mov   word ptr [u.namep], bx
call  namei
pop   cx
pop   dx
jc    error
cmp   ax, 19 ; inode number of /dev/COM2
ja    error
cmp   al, 10 ; /dev/tty0 .. /dev/tty7
; /dev/COM1, /dev/COM2
jb    short sysstty_7
sub   al, 10
jmp   short sysstty_8
sysstty_7:
cmp   al, 1 ; /dev/tty
jne   error
xor   bh, bh
mov   bl, byte ptr [u.uno] ; process number
mov   al, byte ptr [BX]+p.ttyc-1 ; current/console tty
sysstty_8:
mov   byte ptr [u.r0], al
push  dx
push  ax
push  cx
call  ottyp
pop   cx
pop   ax
pop   dx
jc    error

```

```

; 12/07/2014
xchg  al, cl
cmp   cl, 7
ja    sysstty_12
;
; 16/01/2014
xor   bh, bh
;
sysstty_9:  ; tty 0 to tty 7
; al = character
cmp   dh, 0FFh ; Do not set cursor position
je    short sysstty_10
push  cx
push  ax
mov   bl, cl ; (tty number = video page number)
;xor  bh, bh
call  set_cpos
pop   ax
pop   cx
sysstty_10:
; 17/01/2014
inc   ch
jz    short sysstty_11 ; ch = FFh
dec   ch
jz    short sysstty_11 ; ch = 0
; ch > 0 and ch < FFh
; write a character at current cursor position
mov   ah, 07h ; ah = 7 (color/attribute), al = char
; 12/07/2014
push  cx
call  write_c_current
pop   cx
sysstty_11:
; 14/01/2014
xor   dl, dl ; sysstty call sign
; 18/01/2014
mov   al, cl
cbw
call  cttyp
jmp   sysret

; Original UNIX v1 'sysstty' routine:
; gtty:
;sysstty: / set mode of typewriter; 3 consecutive word arguments
;jsr   r0,gtty / r1 will have offset to tty block,
;      / r2 has source
;mov   r2,-(sp)
;mov   r1,-(sp) / put r1 and r2 on the stack
;1: / flush the clist wait till typewriter is quiescent
;mov   (sp),r1 / restore r1 to tty block offset
;movb  tty+3(r1),0f / put cc offset into getc argument
;mov   $240,*$ps / set processor priority to 5
;jsr   r0,getc; 0:.. / put character from clist in r1
;br   .+4 / list empty, skip branch
;br   1b / get another character until list is empty
;mov   0b,r1 / move cc offset to r1
;inc   r1 / bump it for output clist
;tstb  cc(r1) / is it 0
;beq   1f / yes, no characters to output
;mov   r1,0f / no, put offset in sleep arg
;jsr   r0,sleep; 0:.. / put tty output process to sleep
;br   1b / try to calm it down again
;1:
;mov   (sp)+,r1
;mov   (sp)+,r2 / restore registers
;mov   (r2)+,r3 / put reader control status in r3
;beq   1f / if 0, 1f
;mov   r3,rcsr(r1) / move r.c. status to reader
;      / control status register
;1:
;mov   (r2)+,r3 / move pointer control status to r3
;beq   1f / if 0 1f
;mov   r3,tcsr(r1) / move p.c. status to printer
;      / control status reg
;1:
;mov   (r2)+,tty+4(r1) / move to flag byte of tty block
;jmp   sysret2 / return to user

```

```

sysgtty: ; < get tty status >
; 12/07/2014
; 22/04/2014
; 26/01/2014
; 17/01/2014
; 16/01/2014
; 07/12/2013
; 04/12/2013
; 03/09/2013
; 15/08/2013
; 16/07/2013
; 02/06/2013
; 30/05/2013
; 'sysgtty' gets the status of tty in question.
; It stores in the three words addressed by it's argument
; the status of the typewriter whose file descriptor
; in (u.r0).
;
; Calling sequence:
;     sysgtty; arg
; Arguments:
;     arg - address of 3 words destination of the status
; Inputs: ((*u.r0 - file descriptor))
; Outputs: ((status in address which is pointed to by arg))
; .....
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;     'sysgtty' system call will return status of tty
;     (keyboard, serial port and video page status)
;     in following manner:
;
; Inputs:
;     BX = 0 --> means
;         CH = 0 --> 'return status of the console tty'
;                 for (current) process
;     CL = 0 --> return keyboard status (tty 0 to 7)
;     CL = 1 --> return video page status (tty 0 to 7)
;     CH > 0 --> tty number + 1
;
;     BX > 0 --> points to name of tty
;     CL = 0 --> return keyboard status
;     CL = 1 --> return video page status
;     CH = undefined
;
; Outputs:
;     cf = 0 ->
;
;     AL = tty number from 0 to 9
;         (0 to 7 is also the video page of the tty)
;     AH = 0 if the tty is free/unused
;     AH = the process number of the caller
;     AH = FFh if the tty is locked by another process
;
;     (if calling is for serial port status)
;     BX = serial port status if tty number is 8 or 9
;         (BH = modem status, BL = Line status)
;     CX = 0FFFFh (if data is ready)
;     CX = 0 (if data is not ready or undefined)
;
;     (if calling is for keyboard status)
;     BX = current character in tty/keyboard buffer
;         (BH = scan code, BL = ascii code)
;         (BX=0 if there is not a waiting character)
;     CX is undefined
;
;     (if calling is for video page status)
;     BX = cursor position on the video page
;         if tty number < 8
;         (BH = row, BL = column)
;     CX = current character (in cursor position)
;         on the video page of the tty
;         if tty number < 8
;         (CH = color, CL = character)
;
;     cf = 1 means error (requested tty is not ready)
;
;     AH = FFh if the caller is not owner of
;         specified tty or console tty
;     AL = tty number (0FFh if it does not exist)

```

```

;          BX, CX are undefined if cf = 1
;
;          (If tty number is 8 or 9)
;          AL = tty number
;          AH = the process number of the caller
;          BX = serial port status
;          (BH = modem status, BL = Line status)
;          CX = 0
;

sysgtty_0:
gtty:    ; get (requested) tty number
; 12/07/2014
; 22/04/2014
; 15/04/2014
; 26/01/2014
; 17/01/2014
; 16/01/2014
; 07/12/2013
; 04/12/2013
; 03/09/2013
; 19/08/2013
; 16/07/2013
; 02/06/2013
; 30/05/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
;
; ((Modified registers: AX, BX, CX, DX, SI, DI, BP))
;
; 16/01/2014
mov     word ptr [u.r0], 0FFFFh
cmp     cl, 1
ja     error
;
and     bx, bx
jz     short sysgtty_1
;
mov     word ptr [u.namep], bx
call   namei
jc     error
;
xor     bh, bh
cmp     ax, 1
jna    short sysgtty_2
sub     ax, 10
cmp     ax, 9
ja     error
mov     ch, al
jmp     short sysgtty_4
sysgtty_1:
; 16/01/2014
cmp     ch, 10
ja     error
dec     ch ; 0 -> FFh (negative)
jns    short sysgtty_3 ; not negative
;
sysgtty_2:
; get tty number of console tty
mov     ah, byte ptr [u.uno]
mov     bl, ah
;xor    bh, bh
mov     ch, byte ptr [BX]+p.ttyc-1
sysgtty_3:
mov     al, ch
sysgtty_4:
mov     byte ptr [u.r0], al
;cmp    ch, 9
;ja     error
cmp     ch, 8 ; cmp al, 8
jnb    short sysgtty_6
;
; 12/07/2014
mov     dx, 0
je     short sysgtty_5
inc     dl
sysgtty_5:
; 12/07/2014
mov     ah, 3 ; get serial port status
int     14h

```

```

    xchg    ah, al
    mov     word ptr [BP]+6, ax ; serial port status
    mov     ah, byte ptr [u.uno]
    mov     byte ptr [u.r0]+1, ah
    mov     word ptr [BP]+8, 0 ; data status (0 = not ready)
    test    al, 80h
    jnz     error
    test    al, 1
    jz      sysret
    dec     word ptr [BP]+8 ; data status (FFFFh = ready)
    jmp     sysret
sysgTTY_6:
    mov     bp, word ptr [u.sp_]
    mov     byte ptr [u.ttyN], al ; tty number
    ;xor    bh, bh
    mov     bl, al ; tty number (0 to 7)
    shl     bl, 1 ; aligned to word
    ; 22/04/2014
    add     bx, offset tty1
    mov     ah, byte ptr [BX]
    cmp     ah, byte ptr [u.uno]
    je      short sysgTTY_7
    and     ah, ah
    ;jz     short sysgTTY_7
    jnz     short sysgTTY_8
    ;mov    ah, 0FFh
sysgTTY_7:
    mov     byte ptr [u.r0]+1, ah
sysgTTY_8:
    or      cl, cl
    jnz     short sysgTTY_9
    mov     al, 1 ; test a key is available
    call   getc
    mov     word ptr [BP]+6, ax ; bx, character
    jmp     sysret
sysgTTY_9:
    mov     bl, byte ptr [u.ttyN]
    ; bl = video page number
    call    get_cpos
    ; dx = cursor position
    mov     word ptr [BP]+6, dx ; bx
    ;mov    bl, byte ptr [u.ttyN]
    ; bl = video page number
    call    read_ac_current
    ; ax = character and attribute/color
    mov     word ptr [BP]+8, ax ; cx
    jmp     sysret

; Original UNIX v1 'sysgTTY' routine:
; sysgTTY:
    ;jsr    r0,gTTY / r1 will have offset to tty block,
    ;      / r2 has destination
    ;mov    rcsr(r1),(r2)+ / put reader control status
    ;      / in 1st word of dest
    ;mov    tcsr(r1),(r2)+ / put printer control status
    ;      / in 2nd word of dest
    ;mov    tty+4(r1),(r2)+ / put mode in 3rd word
    ;jmp    sysret2 / return to user

; Original UNIX v1 'gTTY' routine:
; gTTY:
    ;jsr    r0,arg; u.off / put first arg in u.off
    ;mov    *u.r0,r1 / put file descriptor in r1
    ;jsr    r0,getf / get the i-number of the file
    ;tst    r1 / is it open for reading
    ;bgt    lf / yes
    ;neg    r1 / no, i-number is negative,
    ;      / so make it positive
;1:
    ;sub    $14.,r1 / get i-number of tty0
    ;cmp    r1,$ntty-1 / is there such a typewriter
    ;bhis   error9 / no, error
    ;asl    r1 / 0%2
    ;asl    r1 / 0%4 / yes
    ;asl    r1 / 0%8 / multiply by 8 so r1 points to
    ;      ; / tty block
    ;mov    u.off,r2 / put argument in r2
    ;rts    r0 / return

```

```

; *****
;
; UNIX.ASM (RETRO UNIX 8086 Kernel - Only for 1.44 MB floppy disks)
; -----
; U2.ASM (include u2.asm) //// UNIX v1 -> u2.s

; RETRO UNIX 8086 (Retro Unix == Turkish Rational Unix)
; Operating System Project (v0.1) by ERDOGAN TAN (Beginning: 11/07/2012)
; 1.44 MB Floppy Disk
; (11/03/2013)
;
; [ Last Modification: 24/03/2014 ] ;; completed ;;
;
; Derivation from UNIX Operating System (v1.0 for PDP-11)
; (Original) Source Code by Ken Thompson (1971-1972)
; <Bell Laboratories (17/3/1972)>
; <Preliminary Release of UNIX Implementation Document>
;
; *****
; 24/03/2014 sysbreak
; 12/01/2014 fclose
; 06/12/2013 sysexec
; 19/11/2013 sysbreak
; 18/11/2013 getf (getf1)
; 24/10/2013 sysexec
; 03/09/2013 sysexec (u.intr, u.quit reset -> enabled)
; 05/08/2013 fclose, seektell
; 02/08/2013 maknod, (u.uid -> u.uid_)
; 01/08/2013 mkdir
; 31/07/2013 u.namei_r -> namei_r, maknod
; 30/07/2013 fclose
; 28/07/2013 namei (u.namei_r)
; 26/07/2013 namei (namei_r)
; 25/07/2013 sysexec (arguments)
; 24/07/2013 sysexec
; 22/07/2013 sysexec, namei
; 18/07/2013 sysexec, namei
; 17/07/2013 maknod (inode->i)
; 09/07/2013 namei (rootdir)
; 07/07/2013 sysseek, systell, sysintr, sysquit, syssetuid, sysgetuid
; 07/07/2013 syschmod, syschown
; 20/06/2013 syschmod, syschown, systime, sysstime, sysbreak
; 19/06/2013 syslink, sysunlink, sysstat, sysfstat, syschdir
; 04/06/2013 sysexec
; 03/06/2013 sysexec
; 27/05/2013 namei (stc)
; 23/05/2013 getf1
; 02/05/2013 maknod
; 29/04/2013 mkdir
; 25/04/2013 anyi
; 24/04/2013 namei
; 19/04/2013 fclose
; 11/03/2013

syslink:
; 19/06/2013
; 'syslink' is given two arguments, name 1 and name 2.
; name 1 is a file that already exists. name 2 is the name
; given to the entry that will go in the current directory.
; name2 will then be a link to the name 1 file. The i-number
; in the name 2 entry of current directory is the same
; i-number for the name 1 file.
;
; Calling sequence:
;     syslink; name 1; name 2
; Arguments:
;     name 1 - file name to which link will be created.
;     name 2 - name of entry in current directory that
;              links to name 1.
; Inputs: -
; Outputs: -
; .....
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;     'syslink' system call has two arguments; so,
;     Retro UNIX 8086 v1 argument transfer method 2 is used
;     to get syslink system call arguments from the user;
;     * 1st argument, name 1 is pointed to by BX register
;     * 2nd argument, name 2 is pointed to by CX register

```

```

;      NOTE: Retro UNIX 8086 v1 'arg2' routine gets these
;      arguments which were in these registers;
;      but, it returns by putting the 1st argument
;      in 'u.namep' and the 2nd argument
;      on top of stack.
;
; / name1, name2
;call  arg2
;      jsr r0,arg2 / u.namep has 1st arg u.off has 2nd
mov    word ptr [u.namep], bx
push  cx
call  name1
;      jsr r0,name1 / find the i-number associated with
;              ; / the 1st path name
;and  ax, ax
;jz   error ; File not found
jc   error
;      br error9 / cannot be found
call  iget
;      jsr r0,iget / get the i-node into core
pop   word ptr [u.namep] ; cx
;      mov (sp)+,u.namep / u.namep points to 2nd name
push  ax
;      mov r1,-(sp) / put i-number of name1 on the stack
;              ; / (a link to this file is to be created)
push  word ptr [cdev]
;      mov cdev,-(sp) / put i-nodes device on the stack
call  isdir
;      jsr r0,isdir / is it a directory
call  name1
;      jsr r0,name1 / no, get i-number of name2
jnc   error
;      br .+4 / not found
;              ; / so r1 = i-number of current directory
;              ; / ii = i-number of current directory
;      br error9 / file already exists., error
pop   cx
cmp   cx, word ptr [cdev]
;      cmp (sp)+,cdev / u.dirp now points to
;              ; / end of current directory
jne   error
;      bne error9
pop   ax
push  ax
mov   word ptr [u.dirbuf], ax
;      mov (sp),u.dirbuf / i-number of name1 into u.dirbuf
call  mkdir
;      jsr r0,mkdir / make directory entry for name2
;              ; / in current directory
pop   ax
;      mov (sp)+,r1 / r1 has i-number of name1
call  iget
;      jsr r0,iget / get i-node into core
inc   byte ptr [i.nlks]
;      incb i.nlks / add 1 to its number of links
call  setimod
;      jsr r0,setimod / set the i-node modified flag
jmp   sysret

isdir:
; 02/08/2013
; 04/05/2013
; 'isdir' check to see if the i-node whose i-number is in r1
; is a directory. If it is, an error occurs, because 'isdir'
; called by syslink and sysunlink to make sure directories
; are not linked. If the user is the super user (u.uid=0),
; 'isdir' does not bother checking. The current i-node
; is not disturbed.
;
; INPUTS ->
; r1 - contains the i-number whose i-node is being checked.
; u.uid - user id
; OUTPUTS ->
; r1 - contains current i-number upon exit
; (current i-node back in core)
;
; ((AX = R1))
;

```

```

; ((Modified registers: AX, DX, BX, CX, SI, DI, BP))
;
; / if the i-node whose i-number is in r1 is a directory
; / there is an error unless super user made the call

cmp     byte ptr [u.uid_], 0
; tstb u.uid / super user
jna     short @f
; beq 1f / yes, don't care
push    word ptr [ii]
; mov ii,-(sp) / put current i-number on stack
call    iget
; jsr r0,iget / get i-node into core (i-number in r1)
test    word ptr [i.flgs], 4000h ; Bit 14 : Directory flag
; bit $40000,i.flgs / is it a directory
jnz     error
; bne error9 / yes, error
pop     ax
; mov (sp)+,r1 / no, put current i-number in r1 (ii)
call    iget
; jsr r0,iget / get it back in
@@: ; 1:
retn

; rts r0

sysunlink:
; 19/06/2013
; 'sysunlink' removes the entry for the file pointed to by
; name from its directory. If this entry was the last link
; to the file, the contents of the file are freed and the
; file is destroyed. If, however, the file was open in any
; process, the actual destruction is delayed until it is
; closed, even though the directory entry has disappeared.
;
; The error bit (e-bit) is set to indicate that the file
; does not exist or that its directory can not be written.
; Write permission is not required on the file itself.
; It is also illegal to unlink a directory (except for
; the superuser).
;
; Calling sequence:
;     sysunlink; name
; Arguments:
;     name - name of directory entry to be removed
; Inputs: -
; Outputs: -
; .....
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;     The user/application program puts address of the name
;     in BX register as 'sysunlink' system call argument.

; / name - remove link name
;mov    ax, 1 ; one/single argument, put argument in BX
;call   arg
;mov    bp, word ptr [u.sp_] ; points to user's BP register
;add    bp, 6 ; bx now points to BX on stack
;mov    bx, word ptr [BP]
mov     word ptr [u.namep], bx
;jsr    r0,arg; u.namep / u.namep points to name
call    namei
; jsr r0,namei / find the i-number associated
; / with the path name

jc     error
; br error9 / not found

push    ax
; mov r1,-(sp) / put its i-number on the stack
call    isdir
; jsr r0,isdir / is it a directory
xor     ax, ax
mov     word ptr [u.dirbuf], ax ; 0
; clr u.dirbuf / no, clear the location that will
; / get written into the i-number portion
; / of the entry
sub     word ptr [u.off], 10
; sub $10.,u.off / move u.off back 1 directory entry
call    wdir
; jsr r0,wdir / free the directory entry
pop     ax
; mov (sp)+,r1 / get i-number back

```

```

call    iget
        ; jsr r0,iget / get i-node
call    setimod
        ; jsr r0,setimod / set modified flag
dec     byte ptr [i.nlks]
        ; decb i.nlks / decrement the number of links
jnz     sysret
        ; bgt sysret9 / if this was not the last link
        ; / to file return
; AX = r1 = i-number
call    anyi
        ; jsr r0,anyi / if it was, see if anyone has it open.
        ; / Then free contents of file and destroy it.
jmp     sysret
        ; br sysret9

mkdir:
; 01/08/2013
; 29/04/2013
; 'mkdir' makes a directory entry from the name pointed to
; by u.namep into the current directory.
;
; INPUTS ->
;   u.namep - points to a file name
;             that is about to be a directory entry.
;   ii - current directory's i-number.
; OUTPUTS ->
;   u.dirbuf+2 - u.dirbuf+10 - contains file name.
;   u.off - points to entry to be filled
;           in the current directory
;   u.base - points to start of u.dirbuf.
;   r1 - contains i-number of current directory
;
; ((AX = R1)) output
;
; (Retro UNIX Prototype : 11/11/2012, UNIXCOPY.ASM)
; ((Modified registers: AX, DX, BX, CX, SI, DI, BP))
;

mov     cx, 4
xor     ax, ax
mov     di, offset u.dirbuf+2
mov     si, di
rep     stosw
        ; jsr r0,copyz; u.dirbuf+2; u.dirbuf+10. / clear this
mov     di, si
mov     si, word ptr [u.namep]
        ; mov u.namep,r2 / r2 points to name of directory entry
        ; mov $u.dirbuf+2,r3 / r3 points to u.dirbuf+2

mkdir_1: ; 1:
        ; / put characters in the directory name in u.dirbuf+2 - u.dirbuf+10
        ; 01/08/2013
push    cs ; push ds
mov     ax, word ptr [u.segmt]
mov     ds, ax

@@:
lodsb
        ; movb (r2)+,r1 / move character in name to r1
and     al, al
jz      short mkdir_2
        ; beq 1f / if null, done
cmp     al, '/'
        ; cmp r1,$' / / is it a "/"?
je      short @f
;je     error
        ; beq error9 / yes, error
cmp     di, offset u.dirbuf+10
        ; cmp r3,$u.dirbuf+10. / have we reached the last slot for
        ; / a char?

je      short @b
;je     short mkdir_1
        ; beq 1b / yes, go back
stosb
        ; movb r1,(r3)+ / no, put the char in the u.dirbuf

; 01/08/2013
jmp     short @b
; jmp   short mkdir_1
        ; br 1b / get next char

```

```

@@:
; 01/08/2013
pop    ds
jmp    error

mkdir_2: ; 1:
; 01/08/2013
pop    ds
;
mov    ax, word ptr [u.dirp]
mov    word ptr [u.off], ax
; mov u.dirp,u.off / pointer to empty current directory
; / slot to u.off

wdir: ; 29/04/2013
mov    word ptr [u.base], offset u.dirbuf
; mov $u.dirbuf,u.base / u.base points to created file name
mov    word ptr [u.count], 10
; mov $10.,u.count / u.count = 10
mov    ax, word ptr [ii]
; mov ii,r1 / r1 has i-number of current directory
mov    dl, 1 ; owner flag mask ; RETRO UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
call   access
; jsr r0,access; 1 / get i-node and set its file up
; / for writing
; AX = i-number of current directory
; 01/08/2013
inc    byte ptr [mkdir_w] ; the caller is 'mkdir' sign
call   writei
; jsr r0,writei / write into directory
retn
; rts r0

sysexec:
; 06/12/2013
; 24/10/2013, 22/09/2013, 03/09/2013
; 02/08/2013, 25/07/2013, 24/07/2013
; 22/07/2013, 18/07/2013, 03/06/2013
; 'sysexec' initiates execution of a file whose path name if
; pointed to by 'name' in the sysexec call.
; 'sysexec' performs the following operations:
; 1. obtains i-number of file to be executed via 'namei'.
; 2. obtains i-node of file to be executed via 'iget'.
; 3. sets trap vectors to system routines.
; 4. loads arguments to be passed to executing file into
; highest locations of user's core
; 5. puts pointers to arguments in locations immediately
; following arguments.
; 6. saves number of arguments in next location.
; 7. initializes user's stack area so that all registers
; will be zeroed and the PS is cleared and the PC set
; to core when 'sysret' restores registers
; and does an rti.
; 8. initializes u.r0 and u.sp
; 9. zeros user's core down to u.r0
; 10. reads executable file from storage device into core
; starting at location 'core'.
; 11. sets u.break to point to end of user's code with
; data area appended.
; 12. calls 'sysret' which returns control at location
; 'core' via 'rti' instruction.
;
; Calling sequence:
; sysexec; namep; argp
; Arguments:
; namep - points to pathname of file to be executed
; argp - address of table of argument pointers
; argp1... argpn - table of argument pointers
; argp1:<...0> ... argpn:<...0> - argument strings
; Inputs: (arguments)
; Outputs: -
; .....
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
; user/application segment and system/kernel segment
; are different and sysenter/sysret/sysrele routines
; are different (user's registers are saved to
; and then restored from system's stack.)
;

```

```

;      NOTE: Retro UNIX 8086 v1 'arg2' routine gets these
;      arguments which were in these registers;
;      but, it returns by putting the 1st argument
;      in 'u.namep' and the 2nd argument
;      on top of stack. (1st argument is offset of the
;      file/path name in the user's program segment.)

;call  arg2
; * name - 'u.namep' points to address of file/path name
;         in the user's program segment ('u.segmt')
;         with offset in BX register (as sysopen argument 1).
; * argp - sysexec argument 2 is in CX register
;         which is on top of stack.
;
;      ; jsr r0,arg2 / arg0 in u.namep,arg1 on top of stack
mov  word ptr [u.namep], bx ; argument 1
push cx ; argument 2
call namei
;      ; jsr r0,namei / namei returns i-number of file
;      ; / named in sysexec call in r1

jc   error
;      ; br error9
call iget
;      ; jsr r0,iget / get i-node for file to be executed
test  word ptr [i.flgs], 10h
;      ; bit $20,i.flgs / is file executable
jz   error
;      ; beq error9
call iopen
;      ; jsr r0,iopen / gets i-node for file with i-number
;      ; / given in r1 (opens file)
; AX = i-number of the file
test  word ptr [i.flgs], 20h
;      ; bit $40,i.flgs / test user id on execution bit
jz   short sysexec_1
;      ; beq 1f
cmp  byte ptr [u.uid_], 0 ; 02/08/2013
;      ; tstb u.uid / test user id
jna  short sysexec_1
;      ; beq 1f / super user
mov  cl, byte ptr [i.uid]
mov  byte ptr [u.uid_], cl ; 02/08/2013
;      ; movb i.uid,u.uid / put user id of owner of file
;      ; / as process user id

sysexec_1: ; 1:
;      ; 22/07/2013
call  segm_sw ; User segment switch
;      ; BX = New user segment ; 24/07/2013
;
pop  cx
;      ; mov (sp)+,r5 / r5 now contains address of list of
;      ; / pointers to arguments to be passed
;      ; mov $1,u.quit / u.quit determines handling of quits;
;      ; / u.quit = 1 take quit
;      ; mov $1,u.intr / u.intr determines handling of
;      ; / interrupts; u.intr = 1 take interrupt
;      ; mov $rtssym,30 / emt trap vector set to take
;      ; / system routine
;      ; mov $fpsym,*10 / reserved instruction trap vector
;      ; / set to take system routine

; 24/07/2013
mov  sp, sstack ; offset sstack
;      ; mov $sstack,sp / stack space used during swapping
;push  cx
;      ; mov r5,-(sp) / save arguments pointer on stack
mov  di, ecore
;      ; mov $ecore,r5 / r5 has end of core
;mov  bp, core
xor  bp, bp ; core = 0
;      ; mov $core,r4 / r4 has start of users core
mov  word ptr [u.base], bp
;      ; mov r4,u.base / u.base has start of users core

; 24/07/2013
mov  es, bx ; new user segment
;      ; If the caller is a user, es = word ptr [u.segmt]
;      ; If the caller is system (sysexec for '/etc/init')
;      ; es = csgmnt and word ptr [u.segmt] = cs
mov  dx, word ptr [u.segmt]
mov  ds, dx

```

```

        mov     bx, cx
        ; mov (sp),r2 / move arguments list pointer into r2
sysexec_2: ; 1:
        ; AX = i-number of the file (at return of 'iopen' call)
        mov     dx, word ptr [BX]
        and     dx, dx
        jz      short @f
        ; tst (r2)+ / argument char = "nul"
        ; bne 1b

        inc     bx
        inc     bx
        jmp     short sysexec_2
@@:
        ; tst -(r2) / decrement r2 by 2; r2 has addr of end of
        ; / argument pointer list
sysexec_3: ; 1:
        ; / move arguments to bottom of users core
        dec     bx
        dec     bx
        ;mov    si, word ptr [BX]
        ;; mov -(r2),r3 / (r3) last non zero argument ptr
        cmp     bx, cx
        ; cmp r2,(sp) / is r2 = beginning of argument
        ; / ptr list
        jb     short sysexec_6
        ; blo 1f / branch to 1f when all arguments
        ; / are moved
        mov     si, word ptr [BX]
        ; mov -(r2),r3 / (r3) last non zero argument ptr
sysexec_4: ; 2:
        mov     dl, byte ptr [SI]
        and     dl, dl
        ; tstb (r3)+
        jz      short sysexec_5
        inc     si
        jmp     short sysexec_4
        ; bne 2b / scan argument for \0 (nul)
sysexec_5: ; 2:
        dec     di
        mov     byte ptr ES:[DI], dl ; 24/07/2013
        ; movb -(r3),-(r5) / move argument char
        ; / by char starting at "ecore"
        cmp     si, word ptr [BX]
        ; cmp r3,(r2) / moved all characters in
        ; / this argument
        ; bhi 2b / branch 2b if not
        jna     short @f
        dec     si
        mov     dl, byte ptr [SI]
        jmp     short sysexec_5
@@:
        mov     word ptr ES:[BP], di ; 24/07/2013
        inc     bp
        inc     bp
        ; mov r5,(r4)+ / move r5 into top of users core;
        ; / r5 has pointer to nth arg
        jmp     sysexec_3
        ; br 1b / string
sysexec_6: ; 1:
        dec     di
        dec     di ; 24/10/2013
        ;mov    byte ptr ES:[DI], 0 ; 24/07/2013
        ; clrb -(r5)
        shr     di, 1
        shl     di, 1
        ; bic $1,r5 / make r5 even, r5 points to
        ; / last word of argument strings
        ;mov    si, core
        xor     si, si ; core = 0
        ; mov $core,r2
        mov     word ptr ES:[DI], si ; 24/07/2013
sysexec_7: ; 1: / move argument pointers into core following
        ; / argument strings
        cmp     si, bp
        ; cmp r2,r4
        jnb     short sysexec_8
        ; bhis 1f / branch to 1f when all pointers
        ; / are moved
        mov     dx, word ptr ES:[SI] ; 25/07/2013

```

```

inc     si
dec     di
inc     si
dec     di
mov     word ptr ES:[DI], dx ; 24/07/2013
        ; mov (r2)+,-(r5)
jmp     short sysexec_7
        ; br 1b
sysexec_8: ; 1:
        ;sub bp, core ; core = 0
        ; sub $core,r4 / gives number of arguments *2
shr     bp, 1
        ; asr r4 / divide r4 by 2 to calculate
        ; / the number of args stored

dec     di
dec     di
mov     word ptr ES:[DI], bp ; 24/07/2013
        ; mov r4,-(r5) / save number of arguments ahead
        ; / of the argument pointers

xor     cx, cx
pushf
pop     dx
dec     di
dec     di
        ; 24/07/2013 (ES:[DI])
mov     word ptr ES:[DI], dx ; FLAGS (for 'IRET')
        ; clr -(r5) / popped into ps when rti in
        ; / sysrele is executed

mov     bx, es ; 24/07/2013
dec     di
dec     di
mov     word ptr ES:[DI], bx ; CS (for 'IRET')
;mov    cx, core ; core = 0
dec     di
dec     di
mov     word ptr ES:[DI], cx ; IP (for 'IRET')
        ; mov $core,-(r5) / popped into pc when rti
        ; / in sysrele is executed
        ;mov r5,0f / load second copyz argument
        ;tst -(r5) / decrement r5

mov     bx, cs
mov     ds, bx
mov     word ptr [u.r0], cx ; ax = 0
mov     word ptr [u.usp], di
push    di ; user's stack pointer
push    cx ; dx = 0
push    cx ; cx = 0
push    cx ; bx = 0
push    cx ; si = 0
push    cx ; di = 0
push    cx ; bp = 0
mov     word ptr [u.sp_], sp
mov     cx, di
        ; 24/07/2013
xor     di, di ; 0
push    ax ; i-number
xor     ax, ax ; 0
shr     cx, 1 ; cx/2 -> word count
        ; ES = word ptr [u.segmt] or csgmnt
rep     stosw ; clear user's core/memory segment
mov     ax, es ; 24/07/2013
mov     word ptr [u.segmt], ax ; 24/07/2013
mov     es, bx ; es = ds = cs
pop     ax ; i-number
        ; mov r5,u.r0 /
        ; sub $16.,r5 / skip 8 words
        ; mov r5,u.sp / assign user stack pointer value,
        ; / effectively zeroes all regs
        ; / when sysrele is executed
        ; jsr r0,copyz; core; 0:0 / zero user's core
mov     word ptr [u.break_], cx ; 0
        ; clr u.break
        ; mov r5,sp / point sp to user's stack
mov     word ptr [u.count], 12
        ; mov $14,u.count
mov     word ptr [u.fofp], offset u.off
        ; mov $u.off,u.fofp
mov     word ptr [u.off], cx ; 0
        ; clr u.off / set offset in file to be read to zero

```

```

; AX = i-number of the executable file
call    readi
        ; jsr r0,readi / read in first six words of
        ; / user's file, starting at $core
mov     cx, word ptr [u.usp]
        ; mov sp,r5 / put users stack address in r5
sub     cx, core+40 ; 40 bytes will be reserved
        ;
        ; for user stack
        ; sub $core+40.,r5 / subtract $core +40,
        ; / from r5 (leaves number of words
        ; / less 26 available for
        ; / program in user core
mov     word ptr [u.count], cx
        ; mov r5,u.count /
mov     bx, word ptr [u.segmt]
mov     es, bx
;mov   bx, core ; 0
xor     bx, bx ; 0
cmp     word ptr ES:[BX], 0AEBh ; EBh, 0Ah -> jump to +12
        ; cmp core,$405 / br .+14 is first instruction
        ; / if file is standard a.out format
jne     short sysexec_9
        ; bne 1f / branch, if not standard format
add     bl, 2
;add   cx, word ptr ES:[BX]+2
add     cx, word ptr ES:[BX]
        ; mov core+2,r5 / put 2nd word of users program in r5;
        ; / number of bytes in program text

mov     dx, ds
mov     es, dx
sub     cx, 12
        ; sub $14,r5 / subtract 12
cmp     cx, word ptr [u.count]
        ; cmp r5,u.count /
jg     short sysexec_9
        ; bgt 1f / branch if r5 greater than u.count
mov     word ptr [u.count], cx
        ; mov r5,u.count
push    bx
call    readi
        ; jsr r0,readi / read in rest of user's program text
mov     bx, word ptr [u.segmt]
mov     es, bx
pop     bx
;mov   cx, word ptr ES:[BX]+8
add     bl, 6 ; 2+6 = 8
mov     cx, word ptr ES:[BX]
;
mov     bx, ds
mov     es, bx
;
mov     word ptr [u.nread], cx
        ; add core+10,u.nread / add size of user data area
        ; / to u.nread
jmp     short sysexec_10
        ; br 2f
sysexec_9: ; 1:
        call    readi
        ; jsr r0,readi / read in rest of file
sysexec_10: ; 2:
mov     cx, word ptr [u.nread]
add     cx, core+12 ; 18/07/2013
;mov   word ptr [u.break_], cx
        ; mov u.nread,u.break / set users program break to end of
        ; / user code
;add   word ptr [u.break_], core+12 ; 12
        ; add $core+14,u.break / plus data area
mov     word ptr [u.break_], cx ; 18/07/2013
call    iclose
        ; jsr r0,iclose / does nothing
; mov sp , word ptr [u.sp_]
; 06/12/2013
xor     ax, ax
inc     al
mov     word ptr [u.intr], ax ; 1 (interrupt/time-out is enabled)
mov     word ptr [u.quit], ax ; 1 ('ctrl+brk' signal is enabled)
;
jmp     sysret
        ; br sysret3 / return to core image at $core

```

```

sysfstat:
; 19/06/2013
; 'sysfstat' is identical to 'sysstat' except that it operates
; on open files instead of files given by name. It puts the
; buffer address on the stack, gets the i-number and
; checks to see if the file is open for reading or writing.
; If the file is open for writing (i-number is negative)
; the i-number is set positive and a branch into 'sysstat'
; is made.
;
; Calling sequence:
;     sysfstat; buf
; Arguments:
;     buf - buffer address
;
; Inputs: *u.r0 - file descriptor
; Outputs: buffer is loaded with file information
; .....
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;     'sysfstat' system call has two arguments; so,
;     Retro UNIX 8086 v1 argument transfer method 2 is used
;     to get sysfstat system call arguments from the user;
;     * 1st argument, file descriptor is in BX register
;     * 2nd argument, buf is pointed to by CX register

; / set status of open file
;call    arg2
;     ; jsr r0,arg; u.off / put buffer address in u.off
push    cx
;     ; mov u.off,-(sp) / put buffer address on the stack
;     ; mov ax, word ptr [u.r0]
;     ; mov *u.r0,r1 / put file descriptor in r1
;     ; jsr r0,getf / get the files i-number
; BX = file descriptor (file number)
call    getf1
and     ax, ax ; i-number of the file
;     ; tst  r1 / is it 0?
jz     error
;     ; beq error3 / yes, error

cmp     ah, 80h
jb     short @f
;     ; bgt 1f / if i-number is negative (open for writing)
neg     ax
;     ; neg r1 / make it positive, then branch
jmp     short @f
;     ; br 1f / to 1f

sysstat:
; 19/06/2013
; 'sysstat' gets the status of a file. Its arguments are the
; name of the file and buffer address. The buffer is 34 bytes
; long and information about the file placed in it.
; sysstat calls 'namei' to get the i-number of the file.
; Then 'iget' is called to get i-node in core. The buffer
; is then loaded and the results are given in the UNIX
; Programmers Manual sysstat (II).
;
; Calling sequence:
;     sysstat; name; buf
; Arguments:
;     name - points to the name of the file
;     buf - address of a 34 bytes buffer
; Inputs: -
; Outputs: buffer is loaded with file information
; .....
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;     'sysstat' system call has two arguments; so,
;     Retro UNIX 8086 v1 argument transfer method 2 is used
;     to get sysstat system call arguments from the user;
;     * 1st argument, name is pointed to by BX register
;     * 2nd argument, buf is pointed to by CX register
;
;     NOTE: Retro UNIX 8086 v1 'arg2' routine gets these
;     arguments which were in these registers;
;     but, it returns by putting the 1st argument
;     in 'u.namep' and the 2nd argument
;     in top of stack. (1st argument is offset of the
;     file/path name in the user's program segment.)

```

```

; / ; name of file; buffer - get files status
; call    arg2
;        ; jsr r0,arg2 / get the 2 arguments
mov     word ptr [u.namep], bx
push   cx
call   namei
;        ; jsr r0,namei / get the i-number for the file
jc     error
;        ; br error3 / no such file, error
@@: ; 1:
call   iget
;        ; jsr r0,iget / get the i-node into core
mov     si, word ptr [u.segmt]
pop     di
;        ; mov (sp)+,r3 / move u.off to r3 (points to buffer)
mov     es, si
stosw
;        ; mov r1,(r3)+ / put i-number in 1st word of buffer
; mov     si, offset inode
mov     si, offset i
;        ; mov $inode,r2 / r2 points to i-node
@@: ; 1:
movsw
;        ; mov (r2)+,(r3)+ / move rest of i-node to buffer
cmp     si, offset i + 32
;        ; cmp r2,$inode+32 / done?
jne     short @b
;        ; bne 1b / no, go back
mov     ax, ds
mov     es, ax
jmp     sysret
;        ; br sysret3 / return through sysret

fclose:
; 12/01/2014
; 05/08/2013, 30/07/2013, 19/04/2013
; Given the file descriptor (index to the u.fp list)
; 'fclose' first gets the i-number of the file via 'getf'.
; If i-node is active (i-number > 0) the entry in
; u.fp list is cleared. If all the processes that opened
; that file close it, then fsp entry is freed and the file
; is closed. If not a return is taken.
; If the file has been deleted while open, 'anyi' is called
; to see anyone else has it open, i.e., see if it appears
; in another entry in the fsp table. Upon return from 'anyi'
; a check is made to see if the file is special.
;
; INPUTS ->
;   r1 - contains the file descriptor (value=0,1,2...)
;   u.fp - list of entries in the fsp table
;   fsp - table of entries (4 words/entry) of open files.
; OUTPUTS ->
;   r1 - contains the same file descriptor
;   r2 - contains i-number
;
; ((AX = R1))
; ((Modified registers: DX, BX, CX, SI, DI, BP))
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification : CF = 1
;           if i-number of the file is 0. (error)
;
mov     dx, ax ; **
push   ax ; ***
; mov r1,-(sp) / put r1 on the stack (it contains
;           ; / the index to u.fp list)
call   getf
;        ; jsr r0,getf / r1 contains i-number,
;           ; / cdev has device =, u.fofp
;           ; / points to 3rd word of fsp entry
cmp     ax, 1 ; r1
;        ; tst r1 / is inumber 0?
jb     short fclose_2
;        ; beq 1f / yes, i-node not active so return
;        ; tst (r0)+ / no, jump over error return
mov     bx, dx ; **
mov     dx, ax ; *
;        ; mov r1,r2 / move i-number to r2 ;*
;        ; mov (sp),r1 / restore value of r1 from the stack
;           ; / which is index to u.fp ; **

```

```

mov     byte ptr [BX]+u.fp, 0 ; 30/07/2013
        ; clrb u.fp(r1) / clear that entry in the u.fp list
mov     bx, word ptr [u.fofp]
        ; mov u.fofp,r1 / r1 points to 3rd word in fsp entry
@@:
dec     byte ptr [BX]+2
        ; decb 2(r1) / decrement the number of processes
        ; / that have opened the file
jns     short fclose_2 ; jump if not negative (jump if bit 7 is 0)
        ; bge 1f / if all processes haven't closed the file, return
push    dx ;*
        ; mov r2,-(sp) / put r2 on the stack (i-number)
xor     ax, ax ; 0
mov     word ptr [BX]-4, ax ; 0
        ; clr -4(r1) / clear 1st word of fsp entry
        ; 12/1/2014 (removing Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification, 30/7/2013)
        ; (returning to original unix v1 code)
mov     al, byte ptr [BX]+3
        ; tstb 3(r1) / has this file been deleted
and     al, al
jz      short fclose_1
        ; beq 2f / no, branch
mov     ax, dx ; *
        ; mov r2,r1 / yes, put i-number back into r1
        ; AX = inode number
call    anyi
        ; jsr r0,anyi / free all blocks related to i-number
        ; / check if file appears in fsp again
fclose_1: ; 2:
        pop     ax ; *
        ; mov (sp)+,r1 / put i-number back into r1
        call   iclose ; close if it is special file
        ; jsr r0,iclose / check to see if its a special file
fclose_2: ; 1:
        pop     ax ; ***
        ; mov (sp)+,r1 / put index to u.fp back into r1
        retn
        ; rts r0
getf:   ; 18/11/2013 (mov ax, bx)
        ; 19/04/2013
        ; / get the device number and the i-number of an open file
mov     bx, ax
getf1:  ;; Calling point from 'rw1' (23/05/2013)
        cmp     bx, 10
        ; cmp r1,$10. / user limited to 10 open files
        jnb    error
        ; bhis error3 / u.fp is table of users open files,
        ; / index in fsp table
mov     bl, byte ptr [BX]+u.fp
        ; movb u.fp(r1),r1 / r1 contains number of entry
        ; / in fsp table
or      bl, bl
jnz     short @f ; 18/11/2013
;jz     short @f
        ; beq 1f / if its zero return
        ; 18/11/2013
mov     ax, bx ; 0
        retn
@@:
shl     bx, 1
        ; asl r1
shl     bx, 1
        ; asl r1 / multiply by 8 to get index into
        ; / fsp table entry
shl     bx, 1
        ; asl r1
add     bx, offset fsp - 4
        ; add $fsp-4,r1 / r1 is pointing at the 3rd word
        ; / in the fsp entry
mov     word ptr [u.fofp], bx
        ; mov r1,u.fofp / save address of 3rd word
        ; / in fsp entry in u.fofp
dec     bx
dec     bx
mov     ax, word ptr [BX]
;mov   byte ptr [cdev], al ; ;;Retro UNIX 8086 v1 !
mov     word ptr [cdev], ax ; ;;in fact (!)
        ; ;;dev number is in 1 byte
        ; mov -(r1),cdev / remove the device number cdev

```

```

dec     bx
dec     bx
mov     ax, word ptr [BX]
        ; mov -(r1),r1 / and the i-number  r1
;@@:   ; 1:
retn
        ; rts r0

namei:
; 31/07/2013
; 28/07/2013
; 26/07/2013 (namei_r)
; 22/07/2013
; 18/07/2013
; 09/07/2013 mov ax, word ptr [rootdir]
; 27/05/2013 (cf=1 return for indicating 'file not found')
; 24/04/2013
; 'namei' takes a file path name and returns i-number of
; the file in the current directory or the root directory
; (if the first character of the pathname is '/').
;
; INPUTS ->
;   u.namep - points to a file path name
;   u.cdir  - i-number of users directory
;   u.cdev  - device number on which user directory resides
; OUTPUTS ->
;   r1     - i-number of file
;   cdev   -
;   u.dirbuf - points to directory entry where a match
;              occurs in the search for file path name.
;              If no match u.dirb points to the end of
;              the directory and r1 = i-number of the current
;              directory.
; ((AX = R1))
;
; (Retro UNIX Prototype : 07/10/2012 - 05/01/2013, UNIXCOPY.ASM)
; ((Modified registers: DX, BX, CX, SI, DI, BP))
;

;;push es ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 Feature only !
mov     ax, word ptr [u.segmt] ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 Feature only !
mov     es, ax ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 Feature only !

mov     ax, word ptr [u.cdir]
        ; mov u.cdir,r1 / put the i-number of current directory
        ; / in r1
mov     dx, word ptr [u.cdrv]
mov     word ptr [cdev], dx ; NOTE: Retro UNIX 8086 v1
        ; device/drive number is in 1 byte,
        ; not in 1 word!
        ; mov u.cdev,cdev / device number for users directory
        ; / into cdev
xor     dx, dx ; 18/07/2013
mov     si, word ptr [u.namep]
cmp     byte ptr ES:[SI], '/'
        ; cmpb *u.namep,$'/ / is first char in file name a /
jne     short namei_1
        ; bne lf
inc     si ; go to next char
mov     word ptr [u.namep], si
        ; inc u.namep / go to next char
mov     ax, word ptr [rootdir] ; 09/07/2013 (mov ax, rootdir)
        ; mov rootdir,r1 / put i-number of rootdirectory in r1
;xor     dx, dx
mov     word ptr [cdev], dx
        ; clr cdev / clear device number
namei_1: ; 1:
        ; 18/07/2013
mov     dl, byte ptr ES:[SI]
mov     cx, cs
mov     es, cx
and     dl, dl
jz      short nig
;
;cmp     byte ptr ES:[SI], dl ; 0
        ; tstb *u.namep / is the character in file name a nul
;;jna     nig
        ; beq nig / yes, end of file name reached;
        ; / branch to "nig"

```

```

namei_2: ; 1:
;mov dx, 2
mov dl, 2 ; user flag (read, non-owner)
call access
; jsr r0,access; 2 / get i-node with i-number r1
; 'access' will not return here if user has not "r" permission !
test word ptr [i.flgs], 4000h
; bit $40000,i.flgs / directory i-node?
jz error
; beq error3 / no, got an error
mov ax, word ptr [i.size_]
mov word ptr [u.dirp], ax
; mov i.size,u.dirp / put size of directory in u.dirp
xor ax, ax
mov word ptr [u.off], ax ; 0
; clr u.off / u.off is file offset used by user
mov word ptr [u.fofp], offset u.off
; mov $u.off,u.fofp / u.fofp is a pointer to
; / the offset portion of fsp entry

namei_3: ; 2:
mov word ptr [u.base], offset u.dirbuf
; mov $u.dirbuf,u.base / u.dirbuf holds a file name
; / copied from a directory
mov word ptr [u.count], 10
; mov $10.,u.count / u.count is byte count
; / for reads and writes
mov ax, word ptr [ii]
; 31/07/2013
inc byte ptr [namei_r] ; the caller is 'namei' sign
; 28/07/2013 nameir -> u.nameir
; 26/07/2013
;;inc byte ptr [u.namei_r] ; the caller is 'namei' sign
call readi
; ES = DS after 'readi' !
; jsr r0,readi / read 10. bytes of file
; with i-number (r1); i.e. read a directory entry
mov cx, word ptr [u.nread]
or cx, cx
; tst u.nread
jz short nib
; ble nib / gives error return
;
mov bx, word ptr [u.dirbuf]
and bx, bx
; tst u.dirbuf /
jnz short namei_4
; bne 3f / branch when active directory entry
; / (i-node word in entry non zero)
mov ax, word ptr [u.off]
sub ax, 10
mov word ptr [u.dirp], ax
; mov u.off,u.dirp
; sub $10.,u.dirp
jmp short namei_3
; br 2b
; 18/07/2013

nib:
xor ax, ax
stc

nig:
retn

namei_4: ; 3:
mov ax, word ptr [u.segmt] ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 Feature only !
;
mov si, word ptr [u.namep]
; mov u.namep,r2 / u.namep points into a file name string
mov di, offset u.dirbuf + 2
; mov $u.dirbuf+2,r3 / points to file name of directory entry
mov dx, offset u.dirbuf + 10
; AX = user segment
mov ds, ax ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 Feature only !

namei_5: ; 3:
lodsb ; mov al, byte ptr [SI] ; inc si (al = r4)
; movb (r2)+,r4 / move a character from u.namep string into r4
or al, al
jz short namei_6
; beq 3f / if char is nul, then the last char in string
; / has been moved

```

```

cmp     al, '/'
        ; cmp r4,$'/ // is char a </>
je      short namei_6
        ; beq 3f
cmp     di, dx ; offset u_dirbuf + 10
        ; cmp r3,$u.dirbuf+10. / have I checked
        ; / all 8 bytes of file name
je      short namei_5
        ; beq 3b
scasb
        ; cmpb (r3)+,r4 / compare char in u.namep string to file name
        ; / char read from directory
je      short namei_5
        ; beq 3b / branch if chars match
mov     ax, cs ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 Feature only !
mov     ds, ax ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 Feature only !
jmp     short namei_3 ; 2b
        ; br 2b / file names do not match go to next directory entry
namei_6: ; 3:
        ; 22/07/2013
mov     cx, cs ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 Feature only !
mov     ds, cx ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 Feature only !
        ;
cmp     di, dx
        ; cmp r3,$u.dirbuf+10. / if equal all 8 bytes were matched
je      short namei_7
        ; beq 3f
mov     ah, byte ptr [DI]
        ;inc di
and     ah, ah
        ; tstb (r3)+ /
jnz     short namei_3
        ; bne 2b
namei_7: ; 3
mov     word ptr [u.namep], si
        ; mov r2,u.namep / u.namep points to char
        ; / following a / or nul
        ;mov bx, word ptr [u.dirbuf]
        ; mov u.dirbuf,r1 / move i-node number in directory
        ; / entry to r1

and     al, al
        ; tst r4 / if r4 = 0 the end of file name reached,
        ; / if r4 = </> then go to next directory
mov     ax, bx
jnz     namei_2
        ; bne 1b
        ; AX = i-number of the file
;;nig:
        ;;pop es ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 Feature only !
retn
        ; tst (r0)+ / gives non-error return
;;nib:
        ;; xor ax, ax ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
        ; ax = 0 -> file not found
        ;;pop es ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 Feature only !
        ;; stc ; 27/05/2013
        ;; retn
        ; rts r0

syschdir:
        ; 19/06/2013
        ; 'syschdir' makes the directory specified in its argument
        ; the current working directory.
        ;
        ; Calling sequence:
        ; syschdir; name
        ; Arguments:
        ; name - address of the path name of a directory
        ; terminated by nul byte.
        ; Inputs: -
        ; Outputs: -
        ; .....
        ;
        ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
        ; The user/application program puts address of
        ; the path name in BX register as 'syschdir'
        ; system call argument.
        ; (argument transfer method 1)

```

```

; / makes the directory specified in the argument
; / the current directory
    ;mov ax, 1 ; one/single argument, put argument in BX
    ;call arg
    ;mov bp, word ptr [u.sp_] ; points to user's BP register
    ;add bp, 6 ; bx now points to BX on stack
    ;mov bx, word ptr [BP]
    mov word ptr [u.namep], bx
    ;jsr r0,arg; u.namep / u.namep points to path name
    call namei
    ; jsr r0,namei / find its i-number
    jc error
    ; br error3
    call access
    ; jsr r0,access; 2 / get i-node into core
    test word ptr [i.flgs], 4000h
    ; bit $40000,i.flgs / is it a directory?
    jz error
    ; beq error3 / no error
    mov word ptr [u.cdir], ax
    ; mov r1,u.cdir / move i-number to users
    ; / current directory
    mov ax, word ptr [cdev]
    mov word ptr [u.cdrv], ax
    ; mov cdev,u.cdev / move its device to users
    ; / current device
    jmp sysret
    ; br sysret3

syschmod: ; < change mode of file >
    ; 07/07/2013
    ; 20/06/2013
    ; 'syschmod' changes mode of the file whose name is given as
    ; null terminated string pointed to by 'name' has it's mode
    ; changed to 'mode'.
    ;
    ; Calling sequence:
    ; syschmod; name; mode
    ; Arguments:
    ; name - address of the file name
    ; terminated by null byte.
    ; mode - (new) mode/flags < attributes >
    ;
    ; Inputs: -
    ; Outputs: -
    ; .....
    ;
    ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
    ; 'syschmod' system call has two arguments; so,
    ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 argument transfer method 2 is used
    ; to get syschmod system call arguments from the user;
    ; * 1st argument, name is pointed to by BX register
    ; * 2nd argument, mode is in CX register
    ;
    ; Mode bits (Flags):
    ; bit 0 - write permission for non-owner (1)
    ; bit 1 - read permission for non-owner (2)
    ; bit 2 - write permission for owner (4)
    ; bit 3 - read permission for owner (8)
    ; bit 4 - executable flag (16)
    ; bit 5 - set user ID on execution flag (32)
    ; bit 6,7,8,9,10,11 are not used (undefined)
    ; bit 12 - large file flag (4096)
    ; bit 13 - file has modified flag (always on) (8192)
    ; bit 14 - directory flag (16384)
    ; bit 15 - 'i-node is allocated' flag (32768)

; / name; mode
    call isown
    ;jsr r0,isown / get the i-node and check user status
    test word ptr [i.flgs], 4000h
    ; bit $40000,i.flgs / directory?
    jz short @f
    ; beq 2f / no
    ; AL = (new) mode
    and al, 0CFh ; 11001111b (clears bit 4 & 5)
    ; bic $60,r2 / su & ex / yes, clear set user id and
    ; / executable modes

```

```

@@: ; 2:
mov     byte ptr [i.flgs], al
        ; movb r2,i.flgs / move remaining mode to i.flgs
jmp     short @f
        ; br 1f

isown:
; 07/07/2013
; 27/05/2013, 04/05/2013
; 'isown' is given a file name (the 1st argument).
; It find the i-number of that file via 'namei'
; then gets the i-node into core via 'iget'.
; It then tests to see if the user is super user.
; If not, it cheks to see if the user is owner of
; the file. If he is not an error occurs.
; If user is the owner 'setimod' is called to indicate
; the inode has been modified and the 2nd argument of
; the call is put in r2.
;
; INPUTS ->
;   arguments of syschmod and syschown calls
; OUTPUTS ->
;   u.uid - id of user
;   imod - set to a 1
;   r2 - contains second argument of the system call
;
; ((AX=R2) output as 2nd argument))
;
; ((Modified registers: AX, DX, BX, CX, SI, DI, BP))
;
;;call arg2
;;   ; jsr r0,arg2 / u.namep points to file name
;; ! 2nd argument on top of stack !
;; 07/07/2013
mov     word ptr [u.namep], bx ;; 1st argument
push   cx ;; 2nd argument
;
call    namei
        ; jsr r0,namei / get its i-number
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
; ax = 0 -> file not found
;and   ax, ax
;jz    error
jc     error ; 27/05/2013
        ; br error3
call    iget
        ; jsr r0,iget / get i-node into core
mov     al, byte ptr [u.uid_] ; 02/08/2013
or     al, al
        ; tstb u.uid / super user?
jz     short @f
        ; beq 1f / yes, branch
cmp    al, byte ptr [i.uid]
        ; cmpb i.uid,u.uid / no, is this the owner of
        ; / the file
jne    error
        ; beq 1f / yes
        ; jmp error3 / no, error

@@: ; 1:
call    setimod
        ; jsr r0,setimod / indicates
        ; / i-node has been modified
pop    ax ; 2nd argument
        ; mov (sp)+,r2 / mode is put in r2
        ; / (u.off put on stack with 2nd arg)

retn
        ; rts r0

```

```

syschown: ; < change owner of file >
; 02/08/2013
; 07/07/2013, 20/06/2013
; 'syschown' changes the owner of the file whose name is given
; as null terminated string pointed to by 'name' has it's owner
; changed to 'owner'
;
; Calling sequence:
;   syschown; name; owner
; Arguments:
;   name - address of the file name
;           terminated by null byte.
;   owner - (new) owner (number/ID)
;
; Inputs: -
; Outputs: -
; .....

; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;   'syschown' system call has two arguments; so,
;   Retro UNIX 8086 v1 argument transfer method 2 is used
;   to get syschown system call arguments from the user;
;   * 1st argument, name is pointed to by BX register
;   * 2nd argument, owner number is in CX register
;
; / name; owner
call    isown
; jsr r0,isown / get the i-node and check user status
cmp     byte ptr [u.uid_], 0 ; 02/08/2013
; tstb u.uid / super user
jz      short @f
; beq 2f / yes, 2f
test    byte ptr [i.flgs], 20h ; 32
; bit $40,i.flgs / no, set userid on execution?
jnz     error
; bne 3f / yes error, could create Trojan Horses

@@: ; 2:
; AL = owner (number/ID)
mov     byte ptr [u.uid_], al ; 02/08/2013
; movbr2,i.uid / no, put the new owners id
; / in the i-node

jmp     sysret
; 1:
; jmp sysret4
; 3:
; jmp error

;;arg: ; < get system call arguments >
; 22/05/2013 'method 4' has been modified (corrected)
; 04/05/2013
; 'arg' extracts an argument for a routine whose call is
; of form:
;   sys 'routine' ; arg1
;   or
;   sys 'routine' ; arg1 ; arg2
;   or
;   sys 'routine' ; arg1;...;arg10 (sys exec)
;
; RETRO UNIX 8086 v1 Modification !
; Retro Unix 8086 v1 system call argument
; transfer methods:
; 1) Single argument in BX register
;   ('arg' routine is called with AX=1)
; 2) Two arguments,
;   1st argument in BX register
;   2nd argument in CX register
;   ('arg' routine is called with AX=2)
; 3) Three arguments
;   3rd argument in DX register
;   ('arg' routine is called with AX=3)
; 4) Argument list address in BP register
;   ('arg' routine is called with AX=0)
; 'arg' routine will return arguments in same registers
; except method 4 will return current argument
; which is pointed by BP register and 'arg' will
; increase value of (user's) BP register (on stack)
; in order to point next argument. AX register will
; return address of current argument.

```

```

; INPUTS ->
;   u.sp+18 - contains a pointer to one of arg1..argn
;   This pointers's value is actually the value of
;   update pc at the the trap to sysent (unkni) is
;   made to process the sys instruction
;   r0 - contains the return address for the routine
;   that called arg. The data in the word pointer
;   to by the return address is used as address
;   in which the extracted argument is stored
;
; OUTPUTS ->
;   'address' - contains the extracted argument
;   u.sp+18 - is incremented by 2
;   r1 - contains the extracted argument
;   r0 - points to the next instruction to be
;       executed in the calling routine.
;
;   ((Modified registers: AX, DX, CX, BX))

; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
; [ sysunlink, sysfstat, syschdir, sysbreak, sysseek (seektell),
;   sysintr, sysquit, rw1 (sysread, syswrite), sysemt, sysilgins
;   sysmdate, gtty (sysgtty) etc. call arg.]
;
; Note: If all of system calls which call 'arg' routine will have
; only 1 argument, this 'arg' routine may be simplified
; and system calls with 2 arguments may be changed to use 'arg1'
; instead of 'arg' (04/05/2013).

;;   mov     bx, word ptr [u.sp_] ; points to user's BP register
;;   mov     cx, ax
;;   or      cx, cx
;;   jnz     short @f
;arg_bp: ; method 4
;;   mov     ax, word ptr [BX] ; value of BP register on stack
;       ; (sAX = uBP)
;;   mov     dx, ax
;       ; AX = 1st argument or current argument (method 4)
;;   inc     dx
;;   inc     dx
;;   mov     word ptr [BX], dx ; BP will point to next argument
;       ; (uBP = uBP+2)
;;   retn
; method 1, 2, 3
;;@@:
;;   add     bx, 6 ; bx now points to BX on stack
;,@@:
;;   mov     dx, word ptr [BX]
;;   push    dx ; 1st or 2nd or 3rd argument (depends on CX)
;;   dec     cx
;;   jz      short @f
;;   inc     bx
;;   inc     bx
;;   jmp     short @b
;;@@:
;;   dec     ax
;;   jz      short @f
;;   pop     cx ; 2nd or 3rd argument (depends on value in AX)
;;   dec     ax
;;   jz      short @f
;;   mov     dx, cx ; 3rd argument
;;   pop     cx ; 2nd argument
;;@@:
;;   pop     bx ; 1st argument
;;   retn

; UNIX v1 original 'arg' routine here:
;   mov u.sp,r1
;   mov *18.(r1),*(r0)+ / put argument of system call
;       ; / into argument of arg2
;   add $2,18.(r1) / point pc on stack
;       ; / to next system argument
;   rts r0

;;arg2: ; < get system calls arguments - with file name pointer>
; 22/05/2013 arg1 modified (corrected)
; 04/05/2013
; 'arg2' takes first argument in system call
; (pointer to name of the file) and puts it in location

```

```

; u.namep; takes second argument and puts it in u.off
; and on top of the stack
;
; RETRO UNIX 8086 v1 Modification !
; Retro Unix 8086 v1 system call argument
; transfer methods:
; 1) Single argument in BX register
; ('arg' routine is called with AX=1)
; 2) Two arguments,
; 1st argument in BX register
; 2nd argument in CX register
; ('arg' routine is called with AX=2)
; 3) Three arguments
; 3rd argument in DX register
; ('arg' routine is called with AX=3)
; 4) Argument list address in BP register
; ('arg' routine is called with AX=0)
; 'arg2' routine uses method 2 when calling 'arg' routine
; then puts 1st argument (BX) in u.namep and pushes
; 2nd argument (CX) on stack.
; (Retro UNIX 8086 v1 does not put 2nd argument in u.off)
;
; INPUTS ->
; u.sp, r0
;
; OUTPUTS ->
; u.namep
; u.off
; u.off pushed on stack
; r1
;
; ((Modified registers: AX, DX, CX, BX))
;
; arg2 (1) -- 04/05/2013 (1)
; mov ax, 2 ; two arguments, method 2
; call arg
; ; BX = 1st argument
; ; CX = 2nd argument

; arg2 (modified for arg1 call) -- 04/05/2013 (2)

; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
; Direct argument handling instead of using 'arg' call.
; [ sysexec, sysmount, sysopen, syslink, sysstat,
; isown (syschmod, syschown), sysopen, syscreat, sysmknod, sysmount
; call arg2 ]

;; call arg1 ; 04/05/2013
;; mov word ptr [u.namep], ax ; 1st argument
;; pop dx ; return address
;; push cx ; 2nd argument
;; push dx
; warning !
; ! Caller must pop 2nd argument on stack !
;; retn

;;arg1: ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
; 22/05/2013 modified (corrected)
;; mov bx, word ptr [u.sp_] ; points to user's BP register
;; add bx, 6
;, mov ax, [BX] ; points to user's BX register
; (sAX = uBX)
;; inc bx
;; inc bx
;, mov cx, [BX] ; points to user's CX register
; (sCX = uCX)
; retn

;; arg2 (2) -- 04/05/2013 (1)
; mov word ptr [u.namep], bx ; file name pointer
; mov word ptr [u.off], cx ; 2nd argument
; pop dx ; return address
; push cx
; push dx
; warning !
; ! Caller must pop 2nd argument on stack !
; retn

```

```

; UNIX v1 original 'arg2' routine here:
; jsr r0,arg; u.namep / u.namep contains value of
; / first arg in sys call
; jsr r0,arg; u.off / u.off contains value of
; / second arg in sys call
; mov r0,r1 / r0 points to calling routine
; mov (sp),r0 / put operation code back in r0
; mov u.off,(sp) / put pointer to second argument
; / on stack
; jmp (r1) / return to calling routine

systime:
; 20/06/2013
; 'systime' gets the time of the year.
; The present time is put on the stack.
;
; Calling sequence:
;   systime
; Arguments: -
;
; Inputs: -
; Outputs: sp+2, sp+4 - present time
; .....
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;   'systime' system call will return to the user
;   with unix time (epoch) in DX:AX register pair
;
;   !! Major modification on original Unix v1 'systime'
;   system call for PC compatibility !!
; / get time of year
call epoch
mov word ptr [u.r0], ax
mov bp, word ptr [u.sp_]
add bp, 10 ; points to the user's DX register
mov word ptr [BP], dx
; mov s.time,4(sp)
; mov s.time+2,2(sp) / put the present time
; / on the stack
; br sysret4
jmp sysret

sysstime:
; 02/08/2013
; 20/06/2013
; 'sysstime' sets the time. Only super user can use this call.
;
; Calling sequence:
;   sysstime
; Arguments: -
;
; Inputs: sp+2, sp+4 - time system is to be set to.
; Outputs: -
; .....
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;   the user calls 'sysstime' with unix (epoch) time
;   (to be set) is in CX:BX register pair as two arguments.
;
;   Retro UNIX 8086 v1 argument transfer method 2 is used
;   to get sysstime system call arguments from the user;
;   * 1st argument, lowword of unix time is in BX register
;   * 2nd argument, highword of unix time is in CX register
;
;   !! Major modification on original Unix v1 'sysstime'
;   system call for PC compatibility !!
; / set time
cmp byte ptr [u.uid_], 0 ; 02/08/2013
; tstb u.uid / is user the super user
ja error
; bne error4 / no, error
; CX:BX = unix (epoch) time (from user)
mov dx, cx
mov ax, bx
; DX:AX = unix (epoch) time (to subroutine)
; call convert_from_epoch
call set_date_time
; mov 4(sp),s.time
; mov 2(sp),s.time+2 / set the system time
jmp sysret
; br sysret4

```

```

sysbreak:
; 24/03/2014
; 19/11/2013
; 20/06/2013
; 'sysbreak' sets the programs break points.
; It checks the current break point (u.break) to see if it is
; between "core" and the stack (sp). If it is, it is made an
; even address (if it was odd) and the area between u.break
; and the stack is cleared. The new breakpoint is then put
; in u.break and control is passed to 'sysret'.
;
; Calling sequence:
;   sysbreak; addr
; Arguments: -
;
; Inputs: u.break - current breakpoint
; Outputs: u.break - new breakpoint
;   area between old u.break and the stack (sp) is cleared.
; .....
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;   The user/application program puts breakpoint address
;   in BX register as 'sysbreak' system call argument.
;   (argument transfer method 1)
;
; NOTE: Beginning of core is 0 in Retro UNIX 8086 v1 !
;   (('sysbreak' is not needed in Retro UNIX 8086 v1!!)
; NOTE:
;   'sysbreak' clears extended part (beyond of previous
;   'u.break' address) of user's memory for original unix's
;   'bss' compatibility with Retro UNIX 8086 v1 (19/11/2013)

;cmp   word ptr [u.break], core
;   mov u.break,r1 / move users break point to r1
;   cmp r1,$core / is it the same or lower than core?
;ja    short sysbreak_3
;   blos 1f / yes, 1f
mov    di, word ptr [u.break]
cmp    di, word ptr [u.usp]
;   cmp r1,sp / is it the same or higher
;   ; / than the stack?
jnb    short sysbreak_3
;   bhis 1f / yes, 1f
mov    ax, word ptr [u.segmt]
mov    es, ax
xor    ax, ax
test   di, 1
;   bit $1,r1 / is it an odd address
jz     short sysbreak_1
;   beq 2f / no, its even
stosb
;   clrb (r1)+ / yes, make it even
sysbreak_0: ; 2: / clear area between the break point and the stack
cmp    di, word ptr [u.usp] ; 24/03/2014
;   cmp r1,sp / is it higher or same than the stack
jnb    short sysbreak_2
;   bhis 1f / yes, quit
sysbreak_1:
stosw
;   clr (r1)+ / clear word
jmp    short sysbreak_0
;   br 2b / go back
sysbreak_2: ; 1:
mov    ax, ds
mov    es, ax
sysbreak_3:
mov    word ptr [u.break], bx
;   jsr r0,arg; u.break / put the "address"
;   ; / in u.break (set new break point)
jmp    sysret
;   br sysret4 / br sysret

```

```

maknod:
; 02/08/2013
; 31/07/2013
; 17/07/2013
; 02/05/2013
; 'maknod' creates an i-node and makes a directory entry
; for this i-node in the current directory.
;
; INPUTS ->
;   r1 - contains mode
;   ii - current directory's i-number
;
; OUTPUTS ->
;   u.dirbuf - contains i-number of free i-node
;   i.flgs - flags in new i-node
;   i.uid - filled with u.uid
;   i.nlks - 1 is put in the number of links
;   i.ctim - creation time
;   i.ctim+2 - modification time
;   imod - set via call to setimod
;
; ((AX = R1)) input
;
;   (Retro UNIX Prototype :
;       30/10/2012 - 01/03/2013, UNIXCOPY.ASM)
;   ((Modified registers: AX, DX, BX, CX, SI, DI, BP))

; / r1 contains the mode
or     ah, 80h ; 10000000b
; bis $100000,r1 / allocate flag set
push  ax
; mov r1,-(sp) / put mode on stack
; 31/07/2013
mov    ax, word ptr [ii] ; move current i-number to AX/r1
; mov ii,r1 / move current i-number to r1
mov    dl, 1 ; owner flag mask
call   access
; jsr r0,access; 1 / get its i-node into core
push  ax
; mov r1,-(sp) / put i-number on stack
mov    ax, 40
; mov $40.,r1 / r1 = 40
@@: ; 1: / scan for a free i-node (next 4 instructions)
inc    ax
; inc r1 / r1 = r1 + 1
call   imap
; jsr r0,imap / get byte address and bit position in
; / inode map in r2 & m
; DX (MQ) has a 1 in the calculated bit position
; BX (R2) has byte address of the byte with allocation bit
test   byte ptr [BX], dl
; bitb mq,(r2) / is the i-node active
jnz    short @b
; bne 1b / yes, try the next one
or     byte ptr [BX], dl
; bisb mq,(r2) / no, make it active
; / (put a 1 in the bit map)
call   iget
; jsr r0,iget / get i-node into core
test   word ptr [i.flgs], 8000h
; tst i.flgs / is i-node already allocated
jnz    short @b
; blt 1b / yes, look for another one
mov    word ptr [u.dirbuf], ax
; mov r1,u.dirbuf / no, put i-number in u.dirbuf
pop    ax
; mov (sp)+,r1 / get current i-number back
call   iget
; jsr r0,iget / get i-node in core
call   mkdir
; jsr r0,mkdir / make a directory entry
; / in current directory
mov    ax, word ptr [u.dirbuf]
; mov u.dirbuf,r1 / r1 = new inode number
call   iget
; jsr r0,iget / get it into core
; jsr r0,copyz; inode; inode+32. / 0 it out
mov    cx, 16
xor    ax, ax ; 0

```

```

;mov di, offset inode
mov di, offset i ; 17/07/2013
rep stosw
;
pop word ptr [i.flgs]
; mov (sp)+,i.flgs / fill flags
mov cl, byte ptr [u.uid_] ; 02/08/2013
mov byte ptr [i.uid], cl
; movb u.uid,i.uid / user id
mov byte ptr [i.nlks], 1
; movb $1,i.nlks / 1 link
;call epoch ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
;mov ax, word ptr [s.time]
;mov dx, word ptr [s.time]+2
;mov word ptr [i.ctim], ax
;mov word ptr [i.ctim]+2, dx
; mov s.time,i.ctim / time created
; mov s.time+2,i.ctim+2 / time modified
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
; i.ctime=0, i.ctime+2=0 and
; 'setimod' will set ctime of file via 'epoch'
call setimod
; jsr r0,setimod / set modified flag
retn
; rts r0 / return

sysseek: ; / moves read write pointer in an fsp entry
; 05/08/2013
; 07/07/2013
; 'sysseek' changes the r/w pointer of (3rd word of in an
; fsp entry) of an open file whose file descriptor is in u.r0.
; The file descriptor refers to a file open for reading or
; writing. The read (or write) pointer is set as follows:
; * if 'ptrname' is 0, the pointer is set to offset.
; * if 'ptrname' is 1, the pointer is set to its
; current location plus offset.
; * if 'ptrname' is 2, the pointer is set to the
; size of file plus offset.
; The error bit (e-bit) is set for an undefined descriptor.
;
; Calling sequence:
; sysseek; offset; ptrname
; Arguments:
; offset - number of bytes desired to move
; the r/w pointer
; ptrname - a switch indicated above
;
; Inputs: r0 - file descriptor
; Outputs: -
; .....
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
; 'sysseek' system call has three arguments; so,
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 argument transfer method 3 is used
; to get sysseek system call arguments from the user;
; * 1st argument, file descriptor is in BX (BL) register
; * 2nd argument, offset is in CX register
; * 3rd argument, ptrname/switch is in DX (DL) register
;

call seektell
; jsr r0,seektell / get proper value in u.count
; AX = u.count
; BX = *u.fofp
; add u.base,u.count / add u.base to it
add ax, word ptr [u.base] ; add offset (u.base) to base
mov word ptr [BX], ax
; mov u.count,*u.fofp / put result into r/w pointer
jmp sysret
; br sysret4

system: ; / get the r/w pointer
; 05/08/2013
; 07/07/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
; ! 'system' does not work in original UNIX v1,
; it returns with error !
; Inputs: r0 - file descriptor
; Outputs: r0 - file r/w pointer

```

```

;xor    cx, cx ; 0
mov     dx, 1 ; 05/08/2013
;call   seektell
call    seektell0 ; 05/08/2013
;mov    bx, word ptr [u.fofp]
mov     ax, word ptr [BX]
mov     word ptr [u.r0], ax
jmp     sysret

; Original unix v1 'system' system call:
; jsr r0,seektell
; br error4

seektell:
; 05/08/2013 (return AX as base for offset)
; 07/07/2013
; 'seektell' puts the arguments from sysseek and system
; call in u.base and u.count. It then gets the i-number of
; the file from the file descriptor in u.r0 and by calling
; getf. The i-node is brought into core and then u.count
; is checked to see it is a 0, 1, or 2.
; If it is 0 - u.count stays the same
;         1 - u.count = offset (u.fofp)
;         2 - u.count = i.size (size of file)
;
; !! Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;     Argument 1, file descriptor is in BX;
;     Argument 2, offset is in CX;
;     Argument 3, ptrname/switch is in DX register.
;
; mov   ax, 3 ; Argument transfer method 3 (three arguments)
; call  arg
;
; ((Return -> ax = base for offset (position= base+offset))
;
mov     word ptr [u.base], cx ; offset
; jsr r0,arg; u.base / puts offset in u.base
seektell0:
mov     word ptr [u.count], dx
; jsr r0,arg; u.count / put ptr name in u.count
; mov   ax, bx
; mov   *u.r0,r1 / file descriptor in r1
;       ; / (index in u.fp list)

; call  getf
; jsr r0,getf / u.fofp points to 3rd word in fsp entry
; BX = file descriptor (file number)
call    getf1
or      ax, ax ; i-number of the file
; mov r1,-(sp) / r1 has i-number of file,
;       ; / put it on the stack

jz      error
; beq error4 / if i-number is 0, not active so error
;push   ax
cmp     ah, 80h
jb      short @f
; bgt .+4 / if its positive jump
neg     ax
; neg r1 / if not make it positive

@@:
call    iget
; jsr r0,iget / get its i-node into core
mov     bx, word ptr [u.fofp] ; 05/08/2013
cmp     byte ptr [u.count], 1
; cmp u.count,$1 / is ptr name =1
ja      short @f
; blt 2f / no its zero
je      short seektell_1
; beq 1f / yes its 1
xor     ax, ax
;jmp    short seektell_2
retn

@@:
mov     ax, word ptr [i.size_]
; mov i.size,u.count / put number of bytes
;       ; / in file in u.count

;jmp    short seektell_2
; br 2f
retn

```

```

seektell_1: ; 1: / ptrname =1
            ;mov  bx, word ptr [u.fofp]
            mov  ax, word ptr [BX]
            ; mov *u.fofp,u.count / put offset in u.count
;seektell_2: ; 2: / ptrname =0
            ;mov  word ptr [u.count], ax
            ;pop  ax
            ; mov (sp)+,r1 / i-number on stack  r1
            retn
            ; rts r0

sysintr: ; / set interrupt handling
; 07/07/2013
; 'sysintr' sets the interrupt handling value. It puts
; argument of its call in u.intr then branches into 'sysquit'
; routine. u.tty is checked if to see if a control tty exists.
; If one does the interrupt character in the tty buffer is
; cleared and 'sysret' is called. If one does not exits
; 'sysret' is just called.
;
; Calling sequence:
;   sysintr; arg
; Argument:
;   arg - if 0, interrupts (ASCII DELETE) are ignored.
;         - if 1, interrupts cause their normal result
;           i.e force an exit.
;         - if arg is a location within the program,
;           control is passed to that location when
;           an interrupt occurs.
; Inputs: -
; Outputs: -
; .....
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;   'sysintr' system call sets u.intr to value of BX
;   then branches into sysquit.
;
mov  word ptr [u.intr], bx
;jmp  short @f
;jsr  r0,arg; u.intr / put the argument in u.intr
; br 1f / go into quit routine
jmp  sysret

sysquit:
; 07/07/2013
; 'sysquit' turns off the quit signal. it puts the argument of
; the call in u.quit. u.tty is checked if to see if a control
; tty exists. If one does the interrupt character in the tty
; buffer is cleared and 'sysret' is called. If one does not exits
; 'sysret' is just called.
;
; Calling sequence:
;   sysquit; arg
; Argument:
;   arg - if 0, this call disables quit signals from the
;         typewriter (ASCII FS)
;         - if 1, quits are re-enabled and cause execution to
;           cease and a core image to be produced.
;           i.e force an exit.
;         - if arg is an address in the program,
;           a quit causes control to sent to that
;           location.
; Inputs: -
; Outputs: -
; .....
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;   'sysquit' system call sets u.quit to value of BX
;   then branches into 'sysret'.
;
mov  word ptr [u.quit], bx
jmp  sysret
; jsr r0,arg; u.quit / put argument in u.quit
;1:
; mov u.ttyp,r1 / move pointer to control tty buffer
;           ; / to r1
; beq sysret4 / return to user
; clrb 6(r1) / clear the interrupt character
;           ; / in the tty buffer
; br sysret4 / return to user

```

```

syssetuid: ; / set process id
           ; 02/08/2013
           ; 07/07/2013
           ; 'syssetuid' sets the user id (u.uid) of the current process
           ; to the process id in (u.r0). Both the effective user and
           ; u.uid and the real user u.ruid are set to this.
           ; Only the super user can make this call.
           ;
           ; Calling sequence:
           ;     syssetuid
           ; Arguments: -
           ;
           ; Inputs: (u.r0) - contains the process id.
           ; Outputs: -
           ; .....
           ;
           ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
           ;     BL contains the (new) user ID of the current process

           ; movb *u.r0,r1 / move process id (number) to r1
cmp        bl, byte ptr [u.ruid]
           ; cmpb r1,u.ruid / is it equal to the real user
           ; / id number

je        short @f
           ; beq lf / yes
cmp        byte ptr [u.uid_], 0 ; 02/08/2013
           ; tstb u.uid / no, is current user the super user?
ja        error
           ; bne error4 / no, error
mov        byte ptr [u.ruid], bl
@@: ; 1:
mov        byte ptr [u.uid_], bl ; 02/08/2013
           ; movb r1,u.uid / put process id in u.uid
           ; movb r1,u.ruid / put process id in u.ruid
jmp        sysret
           ; br sysret4 / system return

sysgetuid: ; < get user id >
           ; 07/07/2013
           ; 'sysgetuid' returns the real user ID of the current process.
           ; The real user ID identifies the person who is logged in,
           ; in contradistinction to the effective user ID, which
           ; determines his access permission at each moment. It is thus
           ; useful to programs which operate using the 'set user ID'
           ; mode, to find out who invoked them.
           ;
           ; Calling sequence:
           ;     sysgetuid
           ; Arguments: -
           ;
           ; Inputs: -
           ; Outputs: (u.r0) - contains the real user's id.
           ; .....
           ;
           ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
           ;     AL contains the real user ID at return.
           ;
           ;xor    ah, ah
mov        al, byte ptr [u.ruid]
mov        word ptr [u.r0], ax
           ; movb u.ruid,*u.r0 / move the real user id to (u.r0)
jmp        sysret
           ; br sysret4 / system return, sysret

```

```

anyi:
; 25/04/2013
; 'anyi' is called if a file deleted while open.
; "anyi" checks to see if someone else has opened this file.
;
; INPUTS ->
;   r1 - contains an i-number
;   fsp - start of table containing open files
;
; OUTPUTS ->
;   "deleted" flag set in fsp entry of another occurrence of
;   this file and r2 points 1st word of this fsp entry.
;   if file not found - bit in i-node map is cleared
;                   (i-node is freed)
;                   all blocks related to i-node are freed
;                   all flags in i-node are cleared
; ((AX = R1)) input
;
; (Retro UNIX Prototype : 02/12/2012, UNIXCOPY.ASM)
; ((Modified registers: DX, CX, BX, SI, DI, BP))
;
;   ; / r1 contains an i-number
mov   bx, offset fsp
; mov $fsp,r2 / move start of fsp table to r2

anyi_1: ; 1:
cmp   ax, word ptr [BX]
; cmp r1,(r2) / do i-numbers match?
je    short anyi_2
; beq 1f / yes, 1f
neg   ax
; neg r1 / no complement r1
cmp   ax, word ptr [BX]
; cmp r1,(r2) / do they match now?
je    short anyi_2
; beq 1f / yes, transfer
; / i-numbers do not match
add   bx, 8
; add $8,r2 / no, bump to next entry in fsp table
cmp   bx, offset fsp + (nfiles*8)
; cmp r2,$fsp+[nfiles*8]
; / are we at last entry in the table
jb    short anyi_1
; blt 1b / no, check next entries i-number
;cmp  ax, 32768
cmp   ah, 80h ; negative number check
; tst r1 / yes, no match
; bge .+4
jb    short @f
neg   ax
; neg r1 / make i-number positive

@@:
call  imap
; jsr r0,imap / get address of allocation bit
; / in the i-map in r2
;; DL/DX (MQ) has a 1 in the calculated bit position
;; BX (R2) has address of the byte with allocation bit
; not dx
not   dl ;; 0 at calculated bit position, other bits are 1
;and  word ptr [BX], dx
and   byte ptr [BX], dl
; bich mq,(r2) / clear bit for i-node in the imap
call  itrunc
; jsr r0,itrunc / free all blocks related to i-node
mov   word ptr [i.flgs], 0
; clr i.flgs / clear all flags in the i-node
retn

;rts  r0 / return
anyi_2: ; 1: / i-numbers match
inc   byte ptr [BX]+7
;incb 7(r2) / increment upper byte of the 4th word
; / in that fsp entry (deleted flag of fsp entry)
retn

; rts r0

```

```

; *****
;
; UNIX.ASM (RETRO UNIX 8086 Kernel - Only for 1.44 MB floppy disks)
; -----
; U3.ASM (include u0.asm) //// UNIX v1 -> u3.s

; RETRO UNIX 8086 (Retro Unix == Turkish Rational Unix)
; Operating System Project (v0.1) by ERDOGAN TAN (Beginning: 11/07/2012)
; 1.44 MB Floppy Disk
; (11/03/2013)
;
; [ Last Modification: 08/03/2014 ] ;; completed ;;
;
; Derivation from UNIX Operating System (v1.0 for PDP-11)
; (Original) Source Code by Ken Thompson (1971-1972)
; <Bell Laboratories (17/3/1972)>
; <Preliminary Release of UNIX Implementation Document>
;
; *****

; 08/03/2014 wswap, rswap, swap
; 25/02/2014 swap
; 23/02/2014 putlu, swap
; 14/02/2014 swap ('SRUN' check), putlu (single level runq)
; 05/02/2014 swap (SSLEEP/SWAIT/SRUN, p.waitc)
; 23/10/2013 swap (consistency check), idle
; 10/10/2013 idle
; 24/09/2013 swap, wswap, rswap, tswap (consistency check)
; 20/09/2013 swap
; 30/08/2013 swap
; 09/08/2013 swap
; 08/08/2013 putlu, wswap, rswap
; 03/08/2013
; 01/08/2013
; 29/07/2013
; 24/07/2013
; 23/07/2013
; 09/07/2013
; 26/05/2013
; 24/05/2013
; 21/05/2013
; 17/05/2013
; 16/05/2013 swap
; 19/04/2013 swap, wrswap
; 14/04/2013 tswap, swap
; 10/04/2013
; 11/03/2013

tswap:
; 14/02/2014 single level runq
; 24/09/2013 consistency check -> ok
; 26/05/2013 (swap, putlu modifications)
; 14/04/2013
; time out swap, called when a user times out.
; the user is put on the low priority queue.
; This is done by making a link from the last user
; on the low priority queue to him via a call to 'putlu'.
; then he is swapped out.
;
; RETRO UNIX 8086 v1 modification ->
; 'swap to disk' is replaced with 'change running segment'
; according to 8086 cpu (x86 real mode) architecture.
; pdp-11 was using 64KB uniform memory while IBM PC
; compatibles was using 1MB segmented memory
; in 8086/8088 times.
;
; INPUTS ->
; u.uno - users process number
; runq+4 - lowest priority queue
; OUTPUTS ->
; r0 - users process number
; r2 - lowest priority queue address
;
; ((AX = R0, BX = R2)) output
; ((Modified registers: DX, BX, CX, SI, DI))
;
mov     al, byte ptr [u.uno]
; movb u.uno,r1 / move users process number to r1
;mov    bx, offset runq + 4

```

```

        ; mov $runq+4,r2
        ; / move lowest priority queue address to r2
call    putlu
        ; jsr r0,putlu / create link from last user on Q to
        ; / u.uno's user
swap:
; 08/03/2014
; 25/02/2014
; 23/02/2014
; 14/02/2014 single level runq
; 05/02/2014 SSLEEP/SWAIT/SRUN, p.waitc
; 23/10/2013 consistency check -> ok
; 24/09/2013 consistency check -> ok
; 20/09/2013 ('call idle' enabled again)
; 30/08/2013
; 09/08/2013
; 29/07/2013
; 24/07/2013 sstack (= file size + 256)
; 26/05/2013 wswap and rswap (are come back!)
; 24/05/2013 (u.usp -> sp modification)
; 21/05/2013
; 16/05/2013
; 19/04/2013 wrswap (instead of wswap and rswap)
; 14/04/2013
; 'swap' is routine that controls the swapping of processes
; in and out of core.
;
; RETRO UNIX 8086 v1 modification ->
;   'swap to disk' is replaced with 'change running segment'
;   according to 8086 cpu (x86 real mode) architecture.
;   pdp-11 was using 64KB uniform memory while IBM PC
;   compatibles was using 1MB segmented memory
;   in 8086/8088 times.
;
; INPUTS ->
;   runq table - contains processes to run.
;   p.link - contains next process in line to be run.
;   u.uno - process number of process in core
;   s.stack - swap stack used as an internal stack for swapping.
; OUTPUTS ->
;   (original unix v1 -> present process to its disk block)
;   (original unix v1 -> new process into core ->
;     Retro Unix 8086 v1 -> segment registers changed
;     for new process)
;   u.quant = 3 (Time quantum for a process)
;   ((INT 1Ch count down speed -> 18.2 times per second)
;   RETRO UNIX 8086 v1 will use INT 1Ch (18.2 times per second)
;   for now, it will swap the process if there is not
;   a keyboard event (keystroke) (Int 15h, function 4Fh)
;   or will count down from 3 to 0 even if there is a
;   keyboard event locking due to repetitive key strokes.
;   u.quant will be reset to 3 for RETRO UNIX 8086 v1.
;
;   u.pri -points to highest priority run Q.
;   r2 - points to the run queue.
;   r1 - contains new process number
;   r0 - points to place in routine or process that called
;       swap all user parameters
;
; ((Modified registers: AX, DX, BX, CX, SI, DI))
;
swap_0:
        ;mov $300,*$ps / processor priority = 6
; 14/02/2014
mov     si, offset runq ; 23/02/2014 BX -> DI -> SI
        ; mov $runq,r2 / r2 points to runq table
swap_1: ; 1: / search runq table for highest priority process
mov     ax, word ptr [SI]
and     ax, ax
        ; tst (r2)+ / are there any processes to run
        ; / in this Q entry
jnz     short swap_2
        ; bne 1f / yes, process 1f
        ; cmp r2,$runq+6 / if zero compare address
        ; / to end of table
        ; bne 1b / if not at end, go back
;mov cl, byte ptr [u.uno]
;mov al, 'X'
;mov ah, 04Fh

```

```

;add cl, '0'
;mov ch, ah
;call write_sign
    ; 25/02/2014
    ;mov al, byte ptr [ptty]
    ;call wakeup
    ;or al, al
    ;jnz short swap_1
;
;mov cx, word ptr [s.idlet]+2 ; 29/07/2013
; 30/08/2013
; 20/09/2013
call idle ; 23/10/2013 (consistency check !)
    ; jsr r0,idle; s.idlet+2 / wait for interrupt;
    ; / all queues are empty
; 14/02/2014
jmp short swap_1
; br swap
swap_2: ; 1:
    ; tst -(r2) / restore pointer to right Q entry
    ; mov r2,u.pri / set present user to this run queue
;mov ax, word ptr [SI]
    ; movb (r2)+,r1 / move 1st process in queue to r1
;
;cmp al, ah ; 16/05/2013
    ; cmpb r1,(r2)+ / is there only 1 process
    ; / in this Q to be run
je short swap_3
    ; beq 1f / yes
    ; tst -(r2) / no, pt r2 back to this Q entry
;
;mov bl, al
;xor bh, bh
;mov ah, byte ptr [BX]+p.link-1
;mov byte ptr [SI], ah
    ; movb p.link-1(r1),(r2) / move next process
    ; / in line into run queue
;jmp short swap_4
; br 2f
swap_3: ; 1:
;xor dx, dx
    ; 23/02/2014 BX -> SI
;mov word ptr [SI], dx ;16/05/2013
    ; clr -(r2) / zero the entry; no processes on the Q
;
; 26/05/2013 (swap_4 and swap_5)
swap_4: ; / write out core to appropriate disk area and read
; / in new process if required
    ; clr *$ps / clear processor status
; 09/08/2013
;mov ah, byte ptr [u.uno]
;cmp ah, al
;cmp byte ptr [u.uno], al
    ; cmpb r1,u.uno / is this process the same as
    ; / the process in core?
je short swap_6
    ; beq 2f / yes, don't have to swap
    ; mov r0,-(sp) / no, write out core; save r0
    ; / (address in routine that called swap)
;mov word ptr [u.usp], sp
    ; mov sp,u.usp / save stack pointer
; 09/08/2013
; 24/07/2013
;mov sp, sstack ; offset sstack
    ; mov $sstack,sp / move swap stack pointer
    ; / to the stack pointer
;push ax
    ; mov r1,-(sp) / put r1 (new process #) on the stack
; 09/08/2013
;or ah, ah
;cmp byte ptr [u.uno], dl ; 0
    ; tstb u.uno / is the process # = 0
;jz short swap_5
;jna short swap_5
    ; beq 1f / yes, kill process by overwriting
call wswap
;jsr r0,wswap / write out core to disk

```

```

swap_5: ;1:
        ; pop  ax
        ; mov (sp)+,r1 / restore r1 to new process number
        ; 08/03/2014
        ; (protect 'rswap' return address from stack overwriting)
        cli
        mov  sp, sstack - 190 ; (SizeOfFile + 2)
        ;
        call rswap
        ; jsr r0,rswap / read new process into core
        ; jsr r0,unpack / unpack the users stack from next
        ; / to his program to its normal
        mov  sp, word ptr [u.usp]
        ; mov u.usp,sp / location; restore stack pointer to
        ; / new process stack
        ; mov (sp)+,r0 / put address of where the process
        ; / that just got swapped in, left off.,
        ; / i.e., transfer control to new process

        sti
swap_6: ;2:
        ; 14/02/2014 uquant -> u.quant
        ; 30/08/2013
        ; RETRO UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
        mov  byte ptr [u.quant], time_count
        ;mov  byte ptr [uquant], 3
        ; movb  $30.,uquant / initialize process time quantum
        retn
        ; rts r0 / return

wswap:  ; < swap out, swap to disk >
        ; 08/03/2014 major modification
        ; 24/09/2013 consistency check -> ok
        ; 08/08/2013
        ; 24/07/2013
        ; 26/05/2013
        ; 'wswap' writes out the process that is in core onto its
        ; appropriate disk area.
        ;
        ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification ->
        ; 'swap to disk' is replaced with 'change running segment'
        ; according to 8086 cpu (x86 real mode) architecture.
        ; pdp-11 was using 64KB uniform memory while IBM PC
        ; compatibles was using 1MB segmented memory
        ; in 8086/8088 times.
        ;
        ; INPUTS ->
        ; u.break - points to end of program
        ; u.usp - stack pointer at the moment of swap
        ; core - beginning of process program
        ; ecore - end of core
        ; user - start of user parameter area
        ; u.uno - user process number
        ; p.dska - holds block number of process
        ; OUTPUTS ->
        ; swp I/O queue
        ; p.break - negative word count of process
        ; r1 - process disk address
        ; r2 - negative word count
        ;
        ; RETRO UNIX 8086 v1 input/output:
        ;
        ; INPUTS ->
        ; u.uno - process number (to be swapped out)
        ; OUTPUTS ->
        ; none
        ;
        ; ((Modified registers: CX, SI, DI))

        mov  di, sdsegmnt
        mov  es, di
        xor  cl, cl
        mov  ch, byte ptr [u.uno]
        dec  ch ; 0 based process number
        ;; 08/03/2014 (swap data space is 256 bytes for every process)
        ;shr  cx, 1 ; swap data space is 128 bytes for every process
        mov  di, cx
        mov  cx, 32
        mov  si, offset u ; user structure
        rep  movsw

```

```

;
mov     si, word ptr [u.usp] ; sp (system stack pointer)
mov     cx, sstack
sub     cx, si ; NOTE: system stack size = 256-64 = 192 bytes
rep     movsb
;
mov     cx, ds
mov     es, cx
retn
;
; 08/08/2013, 14 -> 16, 7 -> 8
;mov     si, sstack - 16 ; 24/07/2013
;         ; offset sstack - 16 ;; = word ptr [u.sp_] - 2
;mov     cx, 8
;rep     movsw
;mov     cl, 32
;mov     si, offset u ; user structure
;rep     movsw
;mov     cx, ds
;mov     es, cx
;retn

; Original UNIX v1 'wswap' routine:
; wswap:
; mov *$30,u.emt / determines handling of emts
; mov *$10,u.ilgins / determines handling of
;         ; / illegal instructions
; mov u.break,r2 / put process program break address in r2
; inc r2 / add 1 to it
; bic $1,r2 / make it even
; mov r2,u.break / set break to an even location
; mov u.usp,r3 / put users stack pointer
;         ; / at moment of swap in r3
; cmp r2,$core / is u.break less than $core
; blos 2f / yes
; cmp r2,r3 / no, is (u.break) greater than stack ptr.
; bhis 2f / yes
; 1:
; mov (r3)+,(r2)+ / no, pack stack next to users program
; cmp r3,$core / has stack reached end of core
; bne 1b / no, keep packing
; br 1f / yes
; 2:
; mov $core,r2 / put end of core in r2
; 1:
; sub $user,r2 / get number of bytes to write out
;         ; / (user up to end of stack gets written out)
; neg r2 / make it negative
; asr r2 / change bytes to words (divide by 2)
; mov r2,swp+4 / word count
; movb u.uno,r1 / move user process number to r1
; asl r1 / x2 for index
; mov r2,p.break-2(r1) / put negative of word count
;         ; / into the p.break table
; mov p.dska-2(r1),r1 / move disk address of swap area
;         ; / for process to r1
; mov r1,swp+2 / put processes dska address in swp+2
;         ; / (block number)
; bis $1000,swp / set it up to write (set bit 9)
; jsr r0,ppoke / write process out on swap area of disk
; 1:
; tstb swp+1 / is lt done writing?
; bne 1b / no, wait
; rts r0 / yes, return to swap

```

```

rswap: ; < swap in, swap from disk >
; 08/03/2014 major modification
; 24/09/2013 consistency check -> ok
; 08/08/2013
; 24/07/2013
; 26/05/2013
; 'rswap' reads a process whose number is in r1,
; from disk into core.
;
; RETRO UNIX 8086 v1 modification ->
;   'swap to disk' is replaced with 'change running segment'
;   according to 8086 cpu (x86 real mode) architecture.
;   pdp-11 was using 64KB uniform memory while IBM PC
;   compatibles was using 1MB segmented memory
;   in 8086/8088 times.
;
; INPUTS ->
;   r1 - process number of process to be read in
;   p.break - negative of word count of process
;   p.dska - disk address of the process
;   u.emt - determines handling of emt's
;   u.ilgins - determines handling of illegal instructions
; OUTPUTS ->
;   8 = (u.ilgins)
;   24 = (u.emt)
;   swp - bit 10 is set to indicate read
;         (bit 15=0 when reading is done)
;   swp+2 - disk block address
;   swp+4 - negative word count
;         ((swp+6 - address of user structure))
;
; RETRO UNIX 8086 v1 input/output:
;
; INPUTS ->
;   AL - new process number (to be swapped in)
; OUTPUTS ->
;   none
;
; ((Modified registers: AX, CX, SI, DI))

mov     ah, al
dec     ah
xor     al, al
;shr   ax, 1 ; 08/03/2014 (256 bytes per process)
mov     si, ax ; SI points copy of sstack in sdsegment
;       ; u.sp_ points sstack-12 (for 6 registers)
mov     ax, sdsegmnt ; 17/05/2013
mov     ds, ax ; sdsegment
; 08/03/2014
mov     di, offset u
mov     cx, 32
rep     movsw
mov     di, word ptr ES:[u.uspl] ; system stack pointer location
mov     cx, sstack
sub     cx, di ; Max. 256-64 bytes stack space
rep     movsb
mov     ax, cs
mov     ds, ax
retn
;
; 08/08/2013 14 -> 16, 7 ->8
; 24/07/2013
;mov   di, sstack - 16 ; offset sstack-14
;mov   cx, 8
;rep   movsw
;mov   di, offset u
;mov   cl, 32
;rep   movsw
;mov   ax, cs
;mov   ds, ax
;retn

; Original UNIX v1 'rswap' and 'unpack' routines:
;rswap:
; asl r1 / process number x2 for index
; mov p.break-2(r1), swp+4 / word count
; mov p.dska-2(r1), swp+2 / disk address
; bis $2000, swp / read
; jsr r0, ppoke / read it in

```

```

; 1:
; tstb swp+1 / done
; bne 1b / no, wait for bit 15 to clear (inhibit bit)
; mov u.emt,*$30 / yes move these
; mov u.ilgins,*$10 / back
; rts r0 / return

;unpack: ; / move stack back to its normal place
; mov u.break,r2 / r2 points to end of user program
; cmp r2,$core / at beginning of user program yet?
; blos 2f / yes, return
; cmp r2,u.usp / is break_ above the stack pointer
; / before swapping
; bhis 2f / yes, return
; mov $ecore,r3 / r3 points to end of core
; add r3,r2
; sub u.usp,r2 / end of users stack is in r2

; 1:
; mov -(r2),-(r3) / move stack back to its normal place
; cmp r2,u.break / in core
; bne 1b

; 2:
; rts r0

putlu:
; 23/02/2014
; 14/02/2014 single level run queue
; 08/08/2013
; 26/05/2013 (si -> di)
; 15/04/2013
;
; 'putlu' is called with a process number in r1 and a pointer
; to lowest priority Q (runq+4) in r2. A link is created from
; the last process on the queue to process in r1 by putting
; the process number in r1 into the last process's link.
;
; INPUTS ->
;   r1 - user process number
;   r2 - points to lowest priority queue
;   p.dska - disk address of the process
;   u.emt - determines handling of emt's
;   u.ilgins - determines handling of illegal instructions
; OUTPUTS ->
;   r3 - process number of last process on the queue upon
;   entering putlu
;   p.link-1 + r3 - process number in r1
;   r2 - points to lowest priority queue
;
; ((Modified registers: DX, BX, DI))
;

; / r1 = user process no.; r2 points to lowest priority queue

; BX = r2
; AX = r1 (AL=r1b)

; 14/02/2014
mov    bx, offset runq
; 23/02/2014
mov    dx, word ptr [BX]
inc    bx
and    dx, dx
; tstb (r2)+ / is queue empty?
jz     short putlu_1
; beq 1f / yes, branch
mov    dl, dh
xor    dh, dh
mov    di, dx
; movb (r2),r3 / no, save the "last user" process number
; / in r3
mov    byte ptr [DI]+p.link-1, al
; movb r1,p.link-1(r3) / put pointer to user on
; / "last users" link
jmp    short putlu_2
; br 2f /

putlu_1: ; 1:
mov    byte ptr [BX]-1, al ; 08/08/2013
; movb r1,-1(r2) / user is only user;
; / put process no. at beginning and at end

```

```

putlu_2: ; 2:
        mov     byte ptr [BX], al
            ; movb r1,(r2) / user process in r1 is now the last entry
            ; / on the queue

        ; 23/02/2014
        mov     dl, al
        mov     di, dx
        mov     byte ptr [DI]+p.link-1, dh ; 0
        ;
        ;14/02/2014
        ;dec    bx
            ; dec r2 / restore r2
        retn
            ; rts r0

;copyz:
;        mov     r1,-(sp) / put r1 on stack
;        mov     r2,-(sp) / put r2 on stack
;        mov     (r0)+,r1
;        mov     (r0)+,r2
;l:
;        clr     (r1)+ / clear all locations between r1 and r2
;        cmp     r1,r2
;        blo     lb
;        mov     (sp)+,r2 / restore r2
;        mov     (sp)+,r1 / restore r1
;        rts     r0

idle:
        ; 23/10/2013
        ; 10/10/2013
        ; 29/07/2013
        ; 09/07/2013
        ; 10/04/2013
        ; (idle & wait loop)
        ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 modification on original Unixv1 idle procedure!
        ; input -> CX = wait count

        ;sti
        ; 29/07/2013
        hlt
        nop ; 10/10/2013
        nop
        nop
        ; 23/10/2013
        nop
        nop
        nop
        nop
        retn

        ;sti
        ;;;push word ptr [clockp]
        ;or cx, cx
        ;jnz short @f
        ;inc cx
;@@:
        ;;;mov word ptr [clockp], cx
@@:
        ;hlt ; wait for interrupt (timer interrupt or keyboard interrupt etc.)
        ;;;dec word ptr [clockp]
        ;dec cx ; 09/07/2013 ;;;
        ;jnz short @b
        ;;; pop word ptr [clockp]
        ;retn

        ;mov *$ps,-(sp) / save ps on stack
        ;clr *$ps / clear ps
        ;mov clockp,-(sp) / save clockp on stack
        ;mov (r0)+,clockp / arg to idle in clockp
        ;l / wait for interrupt
        ;mov (sp)+,clockp / restore clockp, ps
        ;mov (sp)+,*$ps
        ;rts r0

```

```
clear:
; 03/08/2013
; 01/08/2013
; 23/07/2013
; 09/04/2013
;
; 'clear' zero's out of a block (whose block number is in r1)
; on the current device (cdev)
;
; INPUTS ->
;   r1 - block number of block to be zeroed
;   cdev - current device number
; OUTPUTS ->
;   a zeroed I/O buffer onto the current device
;   r1 - points to last entry in the I/O buffer
;
; ((AX = R1)) input/output
; (Retro UNIX Prototype : 18/11/2012 - 14/11/2012, UNIXCOPY.ASM)
; ((Modified registers: DX, CX, BX, SI, DI, BP))

call    wslot
; jsr r0,wslot / get an I/O buffer set bits 9 and 15 in first
;           ; / word of I/O queue r5 points to first data word in buffer
mov     di, bx ; r5
mov     dx, ax ; 01/08/2013
mov     cx, 256
; mov $256.,r3
xor     ax, ax
rep     stosw ; 03/08/2013
mov     ax, dx ; 01/08/2013

; 1:
; clr (r5)+ / zero data word in buffer
; dec r3
; bgt 1b / branch until all data words in buffer are zero
call    dskwr
; jsr r0,dskwr / write zeroed buffer area out onto physical
;           ; / block specified in r1
; AX (r1) = block number
retn
; rts r0
```

```

; *****
;
; UNIX.ASM (RETRO UNIX 8086 Kernel - Only for 1.44 MB floppy disks)
; -----
; U4.ASM (include u4.asm) //// UNIX v1 -> u4.s

; RETRO UNIX 8086 (Retro Unix == Turkish Rational Unix)
; Operating System Project (v0.1) by ERDOGAN TAN (Beginning: 11/07/2012)
; 1.44 MB Floppy Disk
; (11/03/2013)
;
; [ Last Modification: 04/07/2014 ] !!! completed !!!
;
; Derivation from UNIX Operating System (v1.0 for PDP-11)
; (Original) Source Code by Ken Thompson (1971-1972)
; <Bell Laboratories (17/3/1972)>
; <Preliminary Release of UNIX Implementation Document>
;
; *****

; 04/07/2014 (swakeup has been removed)
; 11/06/2014 swakeup
; 02/06/2014 swakeup
; 30/05/2014 isintr
; 20/03/2014 sleep
; 18/03/2014 clock
; 25/02/2014 sleep
; 23/02/2014 wakeup, sleep
; 17/02/2014 wakeup
; 14/02/2014 clock
; 14/02/2014 sleep, wakeup (sigle level runq) ((to prevent s/w locking))
; 05/02/2014 sleep, wakeup (SSLEEP/SRUN, p.waitc)
; 26/01/2014
; 10/12/2013
; 07/12/2013 clock
; 23/10/2013 wakeup, sleep
; 20/10/2013 isintr, clock, wakeup, sleep
; 05/10/2013 clock, wakeup, sleep
; 24/09/2013 sleep, wakeup (consistency check)
; 22/09/2013 sleep, wakeup (completed/modified)
; 20/09/2013 clock, sleep
;     NOTE: 'sleep' and 'wakeup' need to be modified according to
;           original Unix v1 waiting channel feature.
;           Currently 'wakeup' is disabled and 'sleep' is not written
;           properly and clock, sleep, wakeup are not similar
;           to original unix v1 (musti tasking, time sharing feature).
; 03/09/2013 clock, isintr
; 30/08/2013 clock
; 21/08/2013
; 29/07/2013 sleep
; 09/07/2013 clock (INT 1Ch handler)
; 16/05/2013 'isintr' modifications
; 15/05/2013
; 09/05/2013
; 11/03/2013
;setisp:
;mov     r1,-(sp)
;mov     r2,-(sp)
;mov     r3,-(sp)
;mov     clockp,-(sp)
;mov     $s.syst+2,clockp
;jmp     (r0)

clock: ; / interrupt from 60 cycle clock
; 10/04/2014
; 18/03/2014
; 14/02/2014 uquant --> u.quant
; 10/12/2013
; 07/12/2013
;; Retro Unix 8086 v1 Modification: INT 1Ch interrupt handler !
;; 30/08/2013
;; 09/07/2013
;mov     r0,-(sp) / save r0
;tst     *$lks / restart clock?
;mov     $s.time+2,r0 / increment the time of day
;inc     (r0)
;bne     1f
;inc     -(r0)

```

```

;1:
    ;mov    clockp,r0 / increment appropriate time category
    ;inc    (r0)
    ;bne    1f
    ;inc    -(r0)
;1:
;; 30/08/2013
;:::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::: 09/07/2013
    ; 20/10/2013
    push    ds
    push    cs
    pop     ds
    ;
    ;; 10/04/2014
    ;pushf
    ;call   dword ptr [int1Ch] ; Old INT 1Ch
    ;                               ; (Turn off floppy motor)

    cmp     byte ptr [u.quant], 0
    ja      short clk_1

    ; 03/09/2013
    cmp     byte ptr [sysflg], 0FFh ; user or system space ?
    jne     short clk_2 ; system space (sysflg <> 0FFh)
    ;; 06/12/2013
    cmp     byte ptr [u.uno], 1 ; /etc/init ?
    ; 14/02/2014
    jna     short clk_1 ; yes, do not swap out
    cmp     word ptr [u.intr], 0
    ; 14/02/2014
    jna     short clk_2
clk_0:
    ; 30/08/2013
    ;cli
    ;;push cs
    ;;pop  ds
    ; 18/03/2014
    inc     byte ptr [sysflg] ; Now, we are in system spacee
    ;
    mov     word ptr [u.r0], ax
    ; 07/12/2013
    pop     ax ; DS (user)
    ;
    mov     word ptr [u.usp], sp
    ;; 07/12/2013
    ;;mov  ax, ss ; mov ax, es
    ;;mov  word ptr [u.segmt], ax
    mov     ax, cs
    ;mov   es, ax ; 18/03/2014
    mov     sp, sstack
    mov     ss, ax
    ;
    push   word ptr [u.usp]
    push   dx
    push   cx
    push   bx
    push   si
    push   di
    push   bp
    ;
    mov     word ptr [u.sp_], sp
    ;sti
    ; 07/12/2013
    jmp     sysrelease ; 'sys release' by clock/timer
clk_1:
    dec     byte ptr [u.quant]
clk_2:
    ; 20/10/2013
    pop     ds
    iret

```



```

wakeup: ; / wakeup processes waiting for an event
; / by linking them to the queue
;
; 02/06/2014
; 23/02/2014
; 17/02/2014
; 14/02/2014 single level runq (BX input is not needed)
; 05/02/2014 SSLEEP/SRUN, p.waitc
; 23/10/2013 (consistency check is OK)
; 20/10/2013
; 10/10/2013
; 05/10/2013
; 24/09/2013 (consistency check is OK)
; 22/09/2013
; 18/08/2013 -> tty lock and console tty setting (p.ttyc)
; 15/05/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
; (Process/task switching routine by using
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 keyboard interrupt output.)
;
; In original UNIX v1, 'wakeup' is called to wake the process
; sleeping in the specified wait channel by creating a link
; to it from the last user process on the run queue.
; If there is no process to wake up, nothing happens.
;
; In Retro UNIX 8086 v1, Int 09h keyboard interrupt will set
; 'switching' status of the current process (owns current tty)
; (via alt + function keys) to a process which has highest
; priority (on run queue) on the requested tty (0 to 7, except
; 8 and 9 which are tty identifiers of COM1, COM2 serial ports)
; as it's console tty. (NOTE: 'p.ttyc' is used to set console
; tty for tty switching by keyboard.)
;
; INPUT ->
;         AL = wait channel (r3) ('tty number' for now)
;         ;BX = Run queue (r2) offset
;
; ((modified registers: AX, BX))
;
; 20/10/2013
; 10/10/2013
;;cmp  byte ptr [u.uno], 2
;;jnb short wakeup_4
; 14/02/2014
xor    bh, bh
mov    bl, al
add    bx, offset wlist
; 23/02/2014
mov    al, byte ptr [BX] ; waiting list (waiting process number)

and    al, al
jz     short @f ; nothing to wakeup
;cmp   al, 1
;jnb   short @f ; nothing to wakeup

; 23/02/2014
;
xor    ah, ah
mov    byte ptr [u.quant], ah ; 0 ; time quantum = 0
mov    byte ptr [BX], ah ; 0 ; zero wait channel entry
push   di
push   dx
call   putlu
pop    dx
pop    di

@@:
retn

;mov    r1, -(sp) / put char on stack
;mov    (r0)+, r2 / r2 points to a queue
;mov    (r0)+, r3 / r3 = wait channel number
;movb   wlist(r3), r1 / r1 contains process number
;      / in that wait channel that was sleeping
;beq    2f / if 0 return, nothing to wakeup
;cmp    r2, u.pri / is runq greater than or equal
;      / to users process priority
;bhis   1f / yes, don't set time quantum to zero
;clrb   uquant / time quantum = 0

```

```

;1:
    ;clrb    wlist(r3) / zero wait channel entry
    ;jsr     r0,putlu / create a link from the last user
    ; / on the Q to this process number that got woken
;2:
    ;mov     (sp)+,r1 / restore r1
    ;rts     r0

sleep:
; 20/03/2014
; 25/02/2014
; 23/02/2014
; 14/02/2014 single level runq
; 05/02/2014 SSLEEP/SRUN, p.waitc
; 26/01/2014
; 10/12/2013
; 23/10/2013 (consistency check is OK)
; 20/10/2013
; 05/10/2013 (u.uno = 1 --> /etc/init ?) (r1 = ah)
; 24/09/2013 consistency check -> OK
; 22/09/2013
; 20/09/2013
; 29/07/2013 ;;;
; 09/05/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
; (Process/task switching and quit routine by using
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 keyboard interrupt output.)
;
; In original UNIX v1, 'sleep' is called to wait for
; tty and tape output or input becomes available
; and process is put on waiting channel and swapped out,
; then -when the tty or tape is ready to write or read-
; 'wakeup' gets process back to active swapped-in status.)
;
; In Retro UNIX 8086 v1, Int 1Bh ctrl+brk interrupt and
; Int 09h keyboard interrupt will set 'quit' or 'switching'
; status of the current process also INT 1Ch will count down
; 'uquant' value and INT 09h will redirect scancode of keystroke
; to tty buffer of the current process and kernel will get
; user input by using tty buffer of the current process
; (instead of standard INT 16h interrupt).
; TTY output will be redirected to related video page of text mode
; (INT 10h will be called with different video page depending
; on tty assignment of the active process: 0 to 7 for
; pseudo screens.)
;
; In Retro UNIX 8086 v1, 'sleep' will be called to wait for
; a keystroke from keyboard or wait for reading or writing
; characters/data on serial port(s).
;
; Character/Terminal input/output through COM1 and COM2 will be
; performed by related routines in addition to pseudo TTY routines.
;
; R1 = AH = wait channel (0-9 for TTYs) ; 05/10/2013 (22/09/2013)
;
;; 05/10/2013
;10/12/2013
;cmp     byte ptr [u.uno], 1
;ja      short @f
;retn

; 20/03/2014
;mov     bx, word ptr [runq]
;cmp     bl, bh
;jne     short @f
; 25/02/2014
;cmp     word ptr [runq], 0
;ja     short @f
;retn

@@:
;
call     isintr
jnz     sysret
; / wait for event
; jsr r0,isintr / check to see if interrupt
; / or quit from user
; br 2f / something happened
; / yes, his interrupt so return
; / to user

```

```

; 20/10/2013
xor    bh, bh
mov    bl, ah
; 22/09/2013
add    bx, offset wlist
; 23/02/2014
mov    al, byte ptr [BX]
and    al, al
jz     short @f
push  bx
call  putlu
pop    bx
@@:
mov    al, byte ptr [u.uno]
mov    byte ptr [BX], al ; put the process number
                        ; in the wait channel
      ; mov (r0)+,r1 / put number of wait channel in r1
      ; movb wlist(r1),-(sp) / put old process number in there,
                        ; / on the stack
      ; movb u.uno,wlist(r1) / put process number of process
                        ; / to put to sleep in there
push  word ptr [cdev]
      ; mov cdev,-(sp) / nothing happened in isintr so
call  swap
      ; jsr r0,swap / swap out process that needs to sleep
pop   word ptr [cdev]
      ; mov (sp)+,cdev / restore device
call  isintr
; 22/09/2013
jnz   sysret
      ; jsr r0,isintr / check for interrupt of new process
                        ; br 2f / yes, return to new user
      ; movb (sp)+,r1 / no, r1 = old process number that was
                        ; / originally on the wait channel
      ; beq 1f / if 0 branch
      ; mov $runq+4,r2 / r2 points to lowest priority queue
      ; mov $300,*$ps / processor priority = 6
      ; jsr r0,putlu / create link to old process number
      ; clr *$ps / clear the status; process priority = 0
;1:
retn
      ; rts r0 / return
;2:
;;jmp sysret
      ; jmp sysret / return to user

isintr:
; 30/05/2014
; 20/10/2013
; 22/09/2013
; 03/09/2013
; 16/05/2013 tty/video_page switching
; 09/05/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
; (Process/task switching and quit routine by using
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 keyboard interrupt output.)
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
; 'isintr' checks if user interrupt request is enabled
; and there is a 'quit' request by user;
; otherwise, 'isintr' will return with zf=1 that means
; "nothing to do". (20/10/2013)
;
; 20/10/2013
cmp    word ptr [u.ttyp], 0 ; has process got a tty ?
jna    short isintr2 ; retn
; 03/09/2013
; (nothing to do)
;retn
; 22/09/2013
cmp    word ptr [u.intr], 0
jna    short isintr2 ; retn
; 30/05/2014
push  ax
mov    ax, word ptr [u.quit]
or     ax, ax ; 0 ?
jz     short isintr1 ; zf = 1
cmp    ax, 0FFFEh ; 'ctrl + brk' check
ja     short isintr1 ; 0FFFFh, zf = 0

```

```

        xor     ax, ax ; zf = 1
isintr1:
        pop     ax
isintr2: ; 22/09/2013
        ; zf=1 -> nothing to do
        retn

        ; UNIX v1 original 'isintr' routine...
;mov     r1,-(sp) / put number of wait channel on the stack
;mov     r2,-(sp) / save r2
;mov     u.ttyp,r1 / r1 = pointer to buffer of process control
        ;
        ; / typewriter
;beq     1f / if 0, do nothing except skip return
;movb    6(r1),r1 / put interrupt char in the tty buffer in r1
;beq     1f / if its 0 do nothing except skip return
;cmp     r1,$177 / is interrupt char = delete?
;jne     3f / no, so it must be a quit (fs)
;tst     u.intr / yes, value of u.intr determines handling
        ;
        ; / of interrupts
;jne     2f / if not 0, 2f. If zero do nothing.
;1:
;tst     (r0)+ / bump r0 past system return (skip)
;4:
;mov     (sp)+,r2 / restore r1 and r2
;mov     (sp)+,r1
;rts     r0
;3: / interrupt char = quit (fs)
;tst     u.quit / value of u.quit determines handling of quits
;beq     1b / u.quit = 0 means do nothing
;2: / get here because either u.intr <> 0 or u.quit <> 0
;mov     $tty+6,r1 / move pointer to tty block into r1
;1: / find process control tty entry in tty block
;cmp     (r1),u.ttyp / is this the process control tty buffer?
;beq     1f / block found go to 1f
;add     $8,r1 / look at next tty block
;cmp     r1,$tty+[ntty*8]+6 / are we at end of tty blocks
;blo     1b / no
;br      4b / no process control tty found so go to 4b
;1:
;mov     $240,*$ps / set processor priority to 5
;movb    -3(r1),0f / load getc call argument; character llst
        ;
        ; / identifier
;inc     0f / increment
;1:
;jsr     r0,getc; 0:... / erase output char list for control
        ;
        ; br 4b / process tty. This prevents a line of stuff
        ;
        ; / being typed out after you hit the interrupt
        ;
        ; / key
;br      1b

```

```

; *****
;
; UNIX.ASM (RETRO UNIX 8086 Kernel - Only for 1.44 MB floppy disks)
; -----
; U5.ASM (include u5.asm) //// UNIX v1 -> u5.s

; RETRO UNIX 8086 (Retro Unix == Turkish Rational Unix)
; Operating System Project (v0.1) by ERDOGAN TAN (Beginning: 11/07/2012)
; 1.44 MB Floppy Disk
; (11/03/2013)
;
; [ Last Modification: 07/08/2013 ] ;; completed ;;
;
; Derivation from UNIX Operating System (v1.0 for PDP-11)
; (Original) Source Code by Ken Thompson (1971-1972)
; <Bell Laboratories (17/3/1972)>
; <Preliminary Release of UNIX Implementation Document>
;
; *****

; 07/08/2013 iget
; 01/08/2013 alloc, (free3, free), itrunc
; 31/07/2013 u.rw -> rw, setimod, mget
; 28/07/2013 iget, icalc (u.rw)
; 21/07/2013 alloc, free, imap
; 18/07/2013 iget
; 17/07/2013 icalc (inode->i), iget
; 09/07/2013 iget (cdev=1)
; 29/04/2013 access modification
; 26/04/2013 imap, iget (mntd->mdev)
; 24/04/2013 access
; 23/04/2013 itrunc
; 07/04/2013 alloc, free, iget, icalc
; 02/04/2013 alloc
; 01/04/2013 alloc
; 24/03/2013 mget
; 22/03/2013 mget
; 11/03/2013

mget:
; 31/07/2013
; 24/03/2013
; 22/03/2013
; Get existing or (allocate) a new disk block for file
;
; INPUTS ->
;   u.fofp (file offset pointer)
;   inode
;   u.off (file offset)
; OUTPUTS ->
;   r1 (physical block number)
;   r2, r3, r5 (internal)
;
; ((AX = R1)) output
;   (Retro UNIX Prototype : 05/03/2013 - 14/11/2012, UNIXCOPY.ASM)
;   ((Modified registers: DX, BX, CX, SI, DI, BP))

;   mov *u.fofp,mq / file offset in mq
;   clr ac / later to be high sig
;   mov $-8,lsh / divide ac/mq by 256.
;   mov mq,r2
;   bit $10000,i.flgs / lg/sm is this a large or small file
;   bne 4f / branch for large file

mget_0:
mov     si, word ptr [u.fofp] ; 24/03/2013
mov     bl, byte ptr [SI]+1
xor     bh, bh
; BX = r2
test    word ptr [i.flgs], 4096 ; 1000h
; is this a large or small file
jnz     short mget_5 ; 4f ; large file

test    bl, 0F0h ; !0Fh
; bit $!17,r2
jnz     short mget_2
; bne 3f / branch if r2 greater than or equal to 16
and     bl, 0Eh
; bic $!16,r2 / clear all bits but bits 1,2,3
mov     ax, word ptr i.dskp[BX] ; AX = R1, physical block number
; mov i.dskp(r2),r1 / r1 has physical block number

```

```

or      ax, ax
jnz     short mget_1 ; if physical block number is zero
        ; bne 2f / if physical block num is zero then need a new block
        ; / for file
call    alloc
        ; jsr r0,alloc / allocate a new block
        ; AX (r1) = Physical block number
mov     word ptr i.dskp[BX], ax
        ; mov r1,i.dskp(r2) / physical block number stored in i-node
call    setimod
        ; jsr r0,setimod / set inode modified byte (imod)
call    clear
        ; jsr r0,clear / zero out disk/drum block just allocated
mget_1: ; 2:
        ; AX (r1) = Physical block number
retn
        ; rts r0
mget_2: ; 3: / adding on block which changes small file to a large file
call    alloc
        ; jsr r0,alloc / allocate a new block for this file;
        ; / block number in r1
        ; AX (r1) = Physical block number
call    wslot
        ; jsr r0,wslot / set up I/O buffer for write, r5 points to
        ; / first data word in buffer
        ; AX (r1) = Physical block number
mov     cx, 8 ; R3, transfer old physical block pointers
        ; into new indirect block area for the new
        ; large file
mov     di, bx ; r5
mov     si, offset i.dskp
        ; mov $8.,r3 / next 6 instructions transfer old physical
        ; / block pointers
        ; mov $i.dskp,r2 / into new indirect block for the new
        ; / large file
xor     ax, ax ; mov ax, 0
mget_3: ; 1:
movsw
        ; mov (r2),(r5)+
mov     word ptr [SI]-2, ax
        ; clr (r2)+
loop   mget_3 ; 1b
        ; dec r3
        ; bgt 1b

mov     cl, 256-8
        ; mov $256.-8.,r3 / clear rest of data buffer
mget_4: ; 1
rep     stosw
        ; clr (r5)+
        ; dec r3
        ; bgt 1b
        ; 24/03/2013
        ; AX (r1) = Physical block number
call    dskwr
        ; jsr r0,dskwr / write new indirect block on disk
        ; AX (r1) = Physical block number
mov     word ptr [i.dskp], ax
        ; mov r1,i.dskp / put pointer to indirect block in i-node
or      word ptr [i.flgs], 4096 ; 1000h
        ; bis $10000,i.flgs / set large file bit
        ; / in i.flgs word of i-node
call    setimod
        ; jsr r0,setimod / set i-node modified flag
jmp     short mget_0
        ; br mget
mget_5: ; 4 ; large file
        ; 05/03/2013 (UNIXCOPY.ASM)
        ;mov ax, bx ; ax <= 255 for this file (UNIX v1, RUF5) system
        ;mov cx, 256 ; 01/03/2013 no need a division here
        ;xor dx, dx ; 01/03/2013 no need a division here
        ;div cx ; 01/03/2013 no need a division here
        ;and bx, 1FEh ; zero all bit but 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
        ; gives offset in indirect block
        ;push bx ; R2
        ;mov bx, ax ; calculate offset in i-node for pointer
        ; to proper indirect block
        ;and bx, 0Eh
        ;mov ax, word ptr i.dskp[BX] ; R1

```

```

; mov $-8,lsh / divide byte number by 256.
; bic $!776,r2 / zero all bits but 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8; gives offset
; / in indirect block
; mov r2,-(sp) / save on stack (*)
; mov mq,r2 / calculate offset in i-node for pointer to proper
; / indirect block
; bic $!16,r2
and    bl, 0FEh ; bh = 0
push   bx ; i-node pointer offset in indirect block (*)
; 01/03/2013 Max. possible BX (offset) value is 127 (65535/512)
; for this file system (offset 128 to 255 not in use)
; There is always 1 indirect block for this file system
mov    ax, word ptr [i.dskp] ; i.dskp[0]
; mov i.dskp(r2),r1
or     ax, ax ; R1
jnz    short mget_6 ; 2f
; bne 2f / if no indirect block exists
call   alloc
; jsr r0,alloc / allocate a new block
; mov word ptr i.dskp[BX], ax ; R1, block number
mov    word ptr [i.dskp], ax ; 03/03/2013
; mov r1,i.dskp(r2) / put block number of new block in i-node
call   setimod
; jsr r0,setimod / set i-node modified byte
; AX = new block number
call   clear
; jsr r0,clear / clear new block
mget_6: ; 2
; 05/03/2013
; AX = r1, physical block number (of indirect block)
call   dskrd ; read indirect block
; jsr r0,dskrd / read in indirect block
pop    dx ; R2, get offset (*)
; mov (sp)+,r2 / get offset
; AX = r1, physical block number (of indirect block)
push   ax ; ** ; 24/03/2013
; mov r1,-(sp) / save block number of indirect block on stack
; BX (r5) = pointer to buffer (indirect block)
add    bx, dx ; / r5 points to first word in indirect block, r2
; add r5,r2 / r5 points to first word in indirect block, r2
; / points to location of inter
mov    ax, word ptr [BX] ; put physical block no of block
; in file sought in R1 (AX)
; mov (r2),r1 / put physical block no of block in file
; / sought in r1
or     ax, ax
jnz    short mget_7 ; 2f
; bne 2f / if no block exists
call   alloc
; jsr r0,alloc / allocate a new block
mov    word ptr [BX], ax ; R1
; mov r1,(r2) / put new block number into proper location in
; / indirect block
pop    dx ; ** ; 24/03/2013
; mov (sp)+,r1 / get block number of indirect block
push   dx ; ** ; 31/07/2013
push   ax ; * ; 24/03/2013, 31/07/2013 (new block number)
mov    ax, dx ; 24/03/2013
; mov (r2),-(sp) / save block number of new block
; AX (r1) = physical block number (of indirect block)
call   wslot
; jsr r0,wslot
; AX (r1) = physical block number
; BX (r5) = pointer to buffer (indirect block)
call   dskwr
; AX = r1 = physical block number (of indirect block)
; jsr r0,dskwr / write newly modified indirect block
; / back out on disk
pop    ax ; * ; 31/07/2013
; mov (sp),r1 / restore block number of new block
; AX (r1) = physical block number of new block
call   clear
; jsr r0,clear / clear new block
mget_7: ; 2
pop    dx ; **
; tst (sp)+ / bump stack pointer
; AX (r1) = Block number of new block
retn
; rts r0

```

```

alloc:
; 01/08/2013
; 21/07/2013
; 02/04/2013
; 01/04/2013
;
; get a free block and
; set the corresponding bit in the free storage map
;
; INPUTS ->
;   cdev (current device)
;   r2
;   r3
; OUTPUTS ->
;   r1 (physical block number of block assigned)
;   smod, mmod, system (super block), mount (mountable super block)
;
; ((AX = R1)) output
;   (Retro UNIX Prototype : 14/11/2012 - 21/07/2012, UNIXCOPY.ASM)
;   ((Modified registers: DX, CX))

;mov r2,-(sp) / save r2, r3 on stack
;mov r3,-(sp)
;push cx
push bx ; R2
;push dx ; R3
;mov bx, offset system ; SuperBlock
mov bx, offset s ; 21/07/2013
; mov $system,r2 / start of inode and free storage map for drum
cmp byte ptr [cdev], 0
; tst cdev
jna short alloc_1
; beq 1f / drum is device
mov bx, offset mount
; mov $mount,r2 / disk or tape is device, start of inode and
; / free storage map

alloc_1: ; 1
mov ax, word ptr [BX]
; mov (r2)+,r1 / first word contains number of bytes in free
; / storage map

shl ax, 1
; asl r1 / multiply r1 by eight gives
; number of blocks in device

shl ax, 1
; asl r1

shl ax, 1
; asl r1

mov cx, ax
;; push cx ;; 01/08/2013
; mov r1,-(sp) / save # of blocks in device on stack
xor ax, ax ; 0
; clr r1 / r1 contains bit count of free storage map

alloc_2: ; 1
inc bx ; 18/8/2012
inc bx ;
mov dx, word ptr [BX]
; mov (r2)+,r3 / word of free storage map in r3
or dx, dx
jnz short alloc_3 ; 1f
; bne 1f / branch if any free blocks in this word
add ax, 16
; add $16.,r1
cmp ax, cx
; cmp r1 ,(sp) / have we examined all free storage bytes
jnb short alloc_2
; blo 1b
jmp panic
; jmp panic / found no free storage

alloc_3: ; 1
shr dx, 1
; asr r3 / find a free block
jc short alloc_4 ; 1f
; bcs 1f / branch when free block found; bit for block k
; / is in byte k/8 / in bit k (mod 8)

inc ax
; inc r1 / increment bit count in bit k (mod8)
jmp short alloc_3
; br 1b

```

```

alloc_4: ; 1:
        ;; pop cx ;; 01/08/2013
        ; tst (sp)+ / bump sp
        ; 02/04/2013
        call free3
        ; jsr r0,3f / have found a free block
        ; 21/8/2012
        not dx ; masking bit is '0' and others are '1'
        and word ptr [BX], dx ;; 0 -> allocated
        ; bic r3,(r2) / set bit for this block
        ; / i.e. assign block
        ; br 2f
        jmp short alloc_5

free:
        ; 01/08/2013
        ; 21/07/2013
        ; 07/04/2013
        ;
        ; calculates byte address and bit position for given block number
        ; then sets the corresponding bit in the free storage map
        ;
        ; INPUTS ->
        ; r1 - block number for a block structured device
        ; cdev - current device
        ; OUTPUTS ->
        ; free storage map is updated
        ; smod is incremented if cdev is root device (fixed disk)
        ; mmod is incremented if cdev is a removable disk
        ;
        ; (Retro UNIX Prototype : 01/12/2012, UNIXCOPY.ASM)
        ; ((Modified registers: DX, CX))

        ;mov r2,-(sp) / save r2, r3
        ;mov r3,-(sp)
        ;push cx
        push bx ; R2
        ;push dx ; R3

        call free3
        ; jsr r0,3f / set up bit mask and word no.
        ; / in free storage map for block
        or word ptr [BX], dx
        ; bis r3, (r2) / set free storage block bit;
        ; / indicates free block
        ; 0 -> allocated, 1 -> free

alloc_5:
        ; 07/04/2013
free_1: ; 2:
        ; pop dx
        ; mov (sp)+,r3 / restore r2, r3
        pop bx
        ; mov (sp)+,r2
        ; pop cx
        cmp byte ptr [cdev], 0
        ; tst cdev / cdev = 0, block structured, drum;
        ; / cdev = 1, mountable device
        ja short alloc_6 ; 1f
        ; bne 1f
        ;mov byte ptr [smod], 1
        inc byte ptr [smod]
        ; incb smod / set super block modified for drum
        ; AX (r1) = block number
        retn
        ; rts r0

free_2:
alloc_6: ; 1:
        ;mov byte ptr [mmod], 1
        inc byte ptr [mmod]
        ; incb mmod
        ; / set super block modified for mountable device
        ; AX (r1) = block number
        retn
        ; rts r0

```

```

free3:
    ; 01/08/2013
    ; 02/04/2013
    ;
    ; free3 is called from 'alloc' and 'free' procedures
    ;
alloc_free_3: ; 3
    mov     dx, 1
    mov     cx, ax
            ; mov r1,r2 / block number, k, = 1
    and     cx, 0Fh ; 0Fh <-- (k) mod 16
            ; bic $!7,r2 / clear all bits but 0,1,2; r2 = (k) mod (8)
    jz      short @f
            ; bisb 2f(r2),r3 / use mask to set bit in r3 corresponding to
            ; / (k) mod 8
    shl     dx, cl
@@:
    mov     bx, ax
            ; mov r1,r2 / divide block number by 16
    shr     bx, 1
            ; asr r2
            ; bcc 1f / branch if bit 3 in r1 was 0 i.e.,
            ; / bit for block is in lower half of word
            ; swab r3 / swap bytes in r3; bit in upper half of word in free
            ; / storage map
alloc_free_4: ; 1
    shl     bx, 1 ; 21/8/2012
            ; asl r2 / multiply block number by 2; r2 = k/8
    ;add    bx, offset systm+2 ; SuperBlock+2
    add     bx, offset s + 2 ; 21/07/2013
            ; add $systm+2,r2 / address of word of free storage map for drum
            ; / with block bit in it
    cmp     byte ptr [cdev], 0
            ; tst cdev
    jna     short alloc_free_5
            ; beq 1f / cdev = 0 indicates device is drum
    ;add    bx, offset mount - offset systm
    add     bx, offset sb1 - offset sb0 ; 21/07/2013
            ; add $mount-systm,r2 / address of word of free storage map for
            ; / mountable device with bit of block to be
            ; / freed
alloc_free_5: ; 1
    retn
            ; rts r0 / return to 'free'
    ; 2
    ; .byte     1,2,4,10,20,40,100,200 / masks for bits 0,...,7

```

```

iget:
; 07/08/2013
; 31/07/2013
; 28/07/2013
; 18/07/2013
; 17/07/2013
; 09/07/2013 (cdev,mdev)
; 26/04/2013 (mdev)
; 07/04/2013
;
; get a new i-node whose i-number in r1 and whose device is in cdev
; ('iget' returns current i-number in r1, if input value of r1 is 0)
;
; INPUTS ->
;   ii - current i-number, rootdir
;   cdev - new i-node device
;   idev - current i-node device
;   imod - current i-node modified flag
;   mnti - cross device file i-number
;   r1 - i-number of new i-node
;   mntd - mountable device number
;
; OUTPUTS ->
;   cdev, idev, imod, ii, r1
;
; ((AX = R1)) input/output
;
; (Retro UNIX Prototype : 14/07/2012 - 18/11/2012, UNIXCOPY.ASM)
; ((Modified registers: DX, CX, BX, SI, DI, BP))

mov     dl, byte ptr [cdev] ; 18/07/2013
mov     dh, byte ptr [idev] ; 07/08/2013
;
cmp     ax, word ptr [ii]
; cmp r1,ii / r1 = i-number of current file
jne     short iget_1
; bne 1f
cmp     dl, dh
; cmp idev,cdev
; / is device number of i-node = current device
je      short @f
; beq 2f

iget_1: ; 1:
xor     bl, bl
cmp     byte ptr [imod], bl ; 0
; tstb imod / has i-node of current file
; / been modified i.e., imod set
jna     short iget_2
; beq 1f
mov     byte ptr [imod], bl ; 0
; clrbimod / if it has,
; / we must write the new i-node out on disk

push    ax
; mov r1,-(sp)
;mov   dl, byte ptr [cdev]
push    dx
; mov cdev,-(sp)
mov     ax, word ptr [ii]
; mov ii,r1
;mov   dh, byte ptr [idev]
mov     byte ptr [cdev], dh
; mov idev,cdev
inc     bl ; 1
; 31/07/2013
mov     byte ptr [rw], bl ; 1 == write
;28/07/2013 rw -> u.rw
;mov   byte ptr [u.rw], bl ; 1 == write
call    icalc
; jsr r0,icalc; 1
pop     dx
mov     byte ptr [cdev], dl
; mov (sp)+,cdev
pop     ax
; mov (sp)+,r1

iget_2: ; 1:
and     ax, ax
; tst r1 / is new i-number non zero
jz      short iget_4 ; 2f
; beq 2f / branch if r1=0

```

```

; mov dl, byte ptr [cdev]
or dl, dl
; tst cdev / is the current device number non zero
; / (i.e., device != drum)
jnz short iget_3 ; 1f
; bne 1f / branch 1f cdev != 0 ;; (cdev != 0)
cmp ax, word ptr [mnti]
; cmp r1, mnti / mnti is the i-number of the cross device
; / file (root directory of mounted device)
jne short iget_3 ; 1f
; bne 1f
; mov bl, byte ptr [mntd]
inc dl ; move dl, 1 ; 17/07/2013
mov byte ptr [cdev], dl ; 17/07/2013 - 09/07/2013
; mov mntd, cdev / make mounted device the current device
mov ax, word ptr [rootdir]
; mov rootdir, r1
iget_3: ; 1:
mov word ptr [ii], ax
; mov r1, ii
mov byte ptr [idev], dl ; cdev
; mov cdev, idev
xor bl, bl
; 31/07/2013
mov byte ptr [rw], bl ; 0 == read
; 28/07/2013 rw -> u.rw
; mov byte ptr [u.rw], bl ; 0 = read
call icalc
; jsr r0, icalc; 0 / read in i-node ii
iget_4: ; 2:
mov ax, word ptr [ii]
; mov ii, r1
@@:
retn
; rts r0

icalc:
; 31/07/2013
; 28/07/2013
; 17/07/2013
; 07/04/2013
;
; calculate physical block number from i-number then
; read or write that block
;
; 'icalc' is called from 'iget'
;
; for original unix v1:
; / i-node i is located in block (i+31.)/16. and begins 32.*
; / (i+31)mod16 bytes from its start
;
; for retro unix 8086 v1:
; i-node is located in block (i+47)/16 and
; begins 32*(i+47) mod 16 bytes from its start
;
; INPUTS ->
; r1 - i-number of i-node
; OUTPUTS ->
; inode r/w
;
; ((AX = R1)) input
;
; (Retro UNIX Prototype : 14/07/2012 - 18/11/2012, UNIXCOPY.ASM)
; ((Modified registers: AX, DX, CX, BX, SI, DI, BP))
;

add ax, 47 ; add 47 to inode number
; add $31., r1 / add 31. to i-number
push ax
; mov r1, -(sp) / save i+31. on stack
shr ax, 1
; asr r1 / divide by 16.
shr ax, 1
; asr r1
shr ax, 1
; asr r1
shr ax, 1
; asr r1 / r1 contains block number of block
; / in which i-node exists

```

```

call    dskrd
        ; jsr r0,dskrd / read in block containing i-node i.
; 31/07/2013
    cmp    byte ptr [rw], 0 ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature !
;; 28/07/2013 rw -> u.rw
; ;cmp    byte ptr [u.rw], 0 ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature !
        ; tst (r0)
jna     short icalc_1
        ; beq 1f / branch to wslot when argument
        ; / in icalc call = 1
; AX = r1 = block number
call    wslot
        ; jsr r0,wslot / set up data buffer for write
        ; / (will be same buffer as dskrd got)
; BX = r5 points to first word in data area for this block
icalc_1: ; 1:
    pop    dx
    and    dx, 0Fh ; (i+47) mod 16
        ; bic $!17,(sp) / zero all but last 4 bits;
        ; / gives (i+31.) mod 16

    shl    dx, 1
    shl    dx, 1
    shl    dx, 1
    shl    dx, 1
    shl    dx, 1
; DX = 32 * ((i+47) mod 16)
    mov    si, bx ; bx points 1st word of the buffer
    add    si, dx ; dx is inode offset in the buffer
        ; SI (r5) points to first word in i-node i.
        ; mov (sp)+,mq / calculate offset in data buffer;
        ; / 32.*(i+31.)mod16
        ; mov $5,lsh / for i-node i.
        ; add mq,r5 / r5 points to first word in i-node i.
;mov    di, offset inode
    mov    di, offset i ; 17/07/2013
        ; mov $inode,r1 / inode is address of first word
        ; / of current i-node

    mov    cx, 16 ; CX = r3
        ; mov $16.,r3
; 31/07/2013
    cmp    byte ptr [rw], ch ; 0 ;; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature !
;;28/07/2013 rw -> u.rw
; ;cmp    byte ptr [u.rw], ch ; 0 ;; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature !
        ; tst (r0)+ / branch to 2f when argument in icalc call = 0
jna     short icalc_3
        ; beq 2f / r0 now contains proper return address
        ; / for rts r0

icalc_2: ; 1:
    xchg   si, di
        ; over write old i-node (in buffer to be written)
    rep    movsw
        ; mov (r1)+,(r5)+ / over write old i-node
        ; dec r3
        ; bgt 1b

    call   dskwr
        ; jsr r0,dskwr / write inode out on device

    retn

        ; rts r0

icalc_3: ; 2:
        ; copy new i-node into inode area of (core) memory
    rep    movsw
        ; mov (r5)+,(r1)+ / read new i-node into
        ; / "inode" area of core

        ; dec r3
        ; bgt 2b

    retn

        ; rts r0

```

```

access:
; 29/04/2013 (AX register preserved)
; 24/04/2013
; check whether user is owner of file or user has read or write
; permission (based on i.flgs).
;
; INPUTS ->
;   r1 - i-number of file
;   u.uid
; arg0 -> (owner flag mask)
;   Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature -> owner flag mask in DL (DX)
; OUTPUTS ->
;   inode (or jump to error)
; ((AX = R1)) input/output
; ((Modified registers: CX, BX, SI, DI, BP))
;
push  dx ; flags
call  iget
      ; jsr r0,iget / read in i-node for current directory
      ; / (i-number passed in r1)
mov   cx, word ptr [i.flgs]
      ; mov i.flgs,r2
pop   dx
mov   dh, byte ptr [u.uid_] ; 29/04/2013 a1 -> dh
cmp   dh, byte ptr [i.uid] ; 29/04/2013
      ; cmpb i.uid,u.uid / is user same as owner of file
jne   short access_1
      ; bne 1f / no, then branch
shr   cl, 1
      ; asrb r2 / shift owner read write bits into non owner
      ; / read/write bits
shr   cl, 1
      ; asrb r2
access_1: ; 1:
and   cl, dl
      ; bit r2,(r0)+ / test read-write flags against argument
      ; / in access call
jnz   short access_2
      ; bne 1f
or    dh, dh ; 29/04/2013 a1 -> dh
      ; tstb u.uid
jnz   error
      ; beq 1f
      ; jmp error
access_2: ; 1:
retn
      ; rts r0

setimod:
; 31/07/2013
; 09/04/2013
; 'setimod' sets byte at location 'imod' to 1; thus indicating that
; the inode has been modified. Also puts the time of modification
; into the inode.
;
; (Retro UNIX Prototype : 14/07/2012 - 23/02/2013, UNIXCOPY.ASM)
; ((Modified registers: DX, CX, BX))
; push dx
push  ax
mov   byte ptr [imod], 1
      ; movb $1,imod / set current i-node modified bytes
; Erdogan Tan, 14-7-2012
call  epoch
      ; mov s.time,i.mtim
      ; / put present time into file modified time
      ; mov s.time+2,i.mtim+2
mov   word ptr [i.mtim], ax
mov   word ptr [i.mtim]+2, dx
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
mov   cx, word ptr [i.ctim]
mov   bx, word ptr [i.ctim]+2
test  cx, bx
jnz   short @f
mov   word ptr [i.ctim], ax
mov   word ptr [i.ctim]+2, dx
@@: ; 31/07/2013
pop   ax
;pop  dx
retn
      ; rts r0

```

```

itrunc:
; 01/08/2013
; 23/04/2013
; 'itrunc' truncates a file whose i-number is given in r1
; to zero length.
;
; INPUTS ->
;   r1 - i-number of i-node
;   i.dskp - pointer to contents or indirect block in an i-node
;   i.flgs - large file flag
;   i.size - size of file
; OUTPUTS ->
;   i.flgs - large file flag is cleared
;   i.size - set to 0
;   i.dskp .. i.dskp+16 - entire list is cleared
;   setimod - set to indicate i-node has been modified
;   r1 - i-number of i-node
;
; ((AX = R1)) input/output
;
; (Retro UNIX Prototype : 01/12/2012 - 10/03/2013, UNIXCOPY.ASM)
; ((Modified registers: DX, CX, BX, SI, DI, BP))

call   iget
; jsr r0,iget
mov    si, offset i.dskp
; mov $i.dskp,r2 / address of block pointers in r2
itrunc_1: ; 1:
lodsw
; mov (r2)+,r1 / move physical block number into r1
or     ax, ax
jz     short itrunc_5
; beq 5f
push   si
; mov r2,-(sp)
test   word ptr [i.flgs], 1000h
; bit $10000,i.flgs / test large file bit?
jz     short itrunc_4
; beq 4f / if clear, branch
push   ax
; mov r1,-(sp) / save block number of indirect block
call   dskrd
; jsr r0,dskrd / read in block, 1st data word
; / pointed to by r5
; BX = r5 = Buffer data address (the 1st word)
mov    cx, 256
; mov $256.,r3 / move word count into r3
mov    si, bx
itrunc_2: ; 2:
lodsw
; mov (r5)+,r1 / put 1st data word in r1;
; / physical block number
and    ax, ax
jz     short itrunc_3
; beq 3f / branch if zero
push   cx
; mov r3,-(sp) / save r3, r5 on stack
;push  si
; mov r5,-(sp)
call   free
; jsr r0,free / free block in free storage map
;pop   si
; mov(sp)+,r5
pop    cx
; mov (sp)+,r3
itrunc_3: ; 3:
loop   itrunc_2
; dec r3 / decrement word count
; bgt 2b / branch if positive
pop    ax
; mov (sp)+,r1 / put physical block number of
; / indirect block
; 01/08/2013
and    word ptr [i.flgs], 0EFFFh ; 111011111111111b
itrunc_4: ; 4:
call   free
; jsr r0,free / free indirect block
pop    si
; mov (sp)+,r2

```

```

itrunc_5: ; 5:
    cmp     si, offset i.dskp+16
           ; cmp r2,$i.dskp+16.
    jb     short itrunc_1
           ; bne 1b / branch until all i.dskp entries check
           ; 01/08/2013
    and     word ptr [i.flgs], 0EFFFh ; 1110111111111111b
           ; bic $10000,i.flgs / clear large file bit
    mov     di, offset i.dskp
    mov     cx, 8
    xor     ax, ax
    mov     word ptr [i.size_], ax ; 0
           ; clr i.size / zero file size
    rep     stosw
           ; jsr r0,copyz; i.dskp; i.dskp+16.
           ; / zero block pointers

    call    setimod
           ; jsr r0,setimod / set i-node modified flag
    mov     ax, word ptr [ii]
           ; mov ii,r1
    retn

           ; rts r0

imap:
           ; 26/04/2013
           ; 'imap' finds the byte in core (superblock) containing
           ; allocation bit for an i-node whose number in r1.
           ;
           ; INPUTS ->
           ;   r1 - contains an i-number
           ;   fsp - start of table containing open files
           ; OUTPUTS ->
           ;   r2 - byte address of byte with the allocation bit
           ;   mq - a mask to locate the bit position.
           ;       (a 1 is in calculated bit posisiton)
           ;
           ; ((AX = R1)) input/output
           ; ((DL/DX = MQ)) output
           ; ((BX = R2)) output
           ;
           ; (Retro UNIX Prototype : 02/12/2012, UNIXCOPY.ASM)
           ; ((Modified registers: DX, CX, BX, SI))
           ;
           ; / get the byte that has the allocation bit for
           ; / the i-number contained in r1
    mov     dx, 1
    mov     dl, 1
           ; mov $1,mq / put 1 in the mq
    mov     bx, ax
           ; mov r1,r2 / r2 now has i-number whose byte
           ; / in the map we must find
    sub     bx, 41
           ; sub $41.,r2 / r2 has i-41
    mov     cl, bl
           ; mov r2,r3 / r3 has i-41
    and     cl, 7
           ; bic $!7,r3 / r3 has (i-41) mod 8 to get
           ; / the bit position
    jz     short @f
    shl     dx, cl
    shl     dl, cl
           ; mov r3,lsh / move the 1 over (i-41) mod 8 positions
           ; / to the left to mask the correct bit
@@:
    shr     bx, 1
           ; asr r2
    shr     bx, 1
           ; asr r2
    shr     bx, 1
           ; asr r2 / r2 has (i-41) base 8 of the byte number
           ; / from the start of the map
           ; mov r2,-(sp) / put (i-41) base 8 on the stack
    mov     si, offset system
    mov     si, offset s ; 21/07/2013
           ; mov $system,r2 / r2 points to the in-core image of f
           ; / the super block for drum
    cmp     word ptr [cdev], 0
    cmp     byte ptr [cdev], 0
           ; tst cdev / is the device the disk
    jna     short @f
           ; beq 1f / yes

```

```
;add si, offset mount - offset systm
add si, offset mount - offset s ; 21/07/2013
; add $mount-systm,r2 / for mounted device,
; / r2 points to 1st word of its super block
@@: ; 1:
add bx, word ptr [SI] ;; add free map size to si
; add (r2)+,(sp) / get byte address of allocation bit
add bx, si
; add (sp)+,r2 / ?
add bx, 4 ;; inode map offset in superblock
; ; (2 + free map size + 2)
; add $2,r2 / ?
; DL/DX (MQ) has a 1 in the calculated bit position
; BX (R2) has byte address of the byte with allocation bit
retn
; rts r0
```

```

; *****
;
; UNIX.ASM (RETRO UNIX 8086 Kernel - Only for 1.44 MB floppy disks)
; -----
; U6.ASM (include u6.asm) //// UNIX v1 -> u6.s

; RETRO UNIX 8086 (Retro Unix == Turkish Rational Unix)
; Operating System Project (v0.1) by ERDOGAN TAN (Beginning: 11/07/2012)
; 1.44 MB Floppy Disk
; (11/03/2013)
;
; [ Last Modification: 23/07/2014 ] ;; completed ;;
;
; Derivation from UNIX Operating System (v1.0 for PDP-11)
; (Original) Source Code by Ken Thompson (1971-1972)
; <Bell Laboratories (17/3/1972)>
; <Preliminary Release of UNIX Implementation Document>
;
; *****

; 23/07/2014 rtty
; 07/07/2014 wtty
; 27/06/2014 wtty (putc)
; 19/06/2014 rtty, wtty
; 03/06/2014 (rtty/wtty check is ok)
; 02/06/2014 wtty
; 26/05/2014 wtty
; 15/04/2014 rtty, wtty ('getc' and 'putc' error return modifications)
; 14/04/2014 wtty
; 23/02/2014 rtty
; 01/02/2014 rtty
; 13/01/2014 rtty, wtty
; 06/12/2013 rtty, wtty (major modification: p.ttyc, u.ttyp)
; 10/10/2013 rtty, wtty (tty read lock & tty write lock are removed)
; 05/10/2013 rtty, wtty
; 29/09/2013 rtty
; 20/09/2013 rtty & passc (tty read lock)
;          wtty & cpass (tty write lock), dskw, rmem, wmem
; 13/09/2013 rtty
; 26/08/2013 wtty
; 14/08/2013 rtty, rcvt, wtty, xmtt, cpass
; 03/08/2013 dskr (namei_r), dskw (mkdir_w)
; 01/08/2013 dskw (mkdir_w)
; 31/07/2013 dskr (namei_r), writei
; 29/07/2013 rtty, idle
; 28/07/2013 rtty, rcvt, wtty, u.namei_r
; 26/07/2013 readi
; 16/07/2013 rtty, rcvt, chk_ttyp, rmem, wmem modifications
; 27/05/2013 chk_ttyp
; 21/05/2013 chk_ttyp, chk_com_o
; 20/05/2013 chk_ttyp
; 15/05/2013 rcvt, xmtt, COM1, COM2
; 26/04/2013 readi, writei modifications
; 14/03/2013 -> writei
; 12/03/2013 -> writei, u.segment

; 11/03/2013

readi:
; 31/07/2013
; 26/07/2013 (namei_r check in 'dskr')
; 15/05/2013 COM1, COM2 (serial ports) modification
; 26/04/2013 (modification depending on 'dsrkd' modification)
; 12/03/2013 -> u.segment
; 11/03/2013
; Reads from an inode whose number in R1
;
; INPUTS ->
;   r1 - inode number
;   u.count - byte count user desires
;   u.base - points to user buffer
;   u.fofp - points to word with current file offset
; OUTPUTS ->
;   u.count - cleared
;   u.nread - accumulates total bytes passed back
;
; ((AX = R1)) input/output
;   (Retro UNIX Prototype : 01/03/2013 - 14/12/2012, UNIXCOPY.ASM)
;   ((Modified registers: DX, BX, CX, SI, DI, BP))

```

```

xor    dx, dx ; 0
mov    word ptr [u.nread], dx ; 0
      ; clr u.nread / accumulates number of bytes transmitted
cmp    word ptr [u.count], dx ; 0
      ; tst u.count / is number of bytes to be read greater than 0
ja     short @f ; 1f
      ; bgt 1f / yes, branch
retn

      ; rts r0 / no, nothing to read; return to caller
@@: ; 1:
      ; mov r1, -(sp) / save i-number on stack
cmp    ax, 40
      ; cmp r1, $40. / want to read a special file
      ;           / (i-nodes 1,...,40 are for special files)
ja     dskr
      ; ble 1f / yes, branch
      ; jmp dskr / no, jmp to dskr;
      ;           / read file with i-node number (r1)
      ;           / starting at byte ((u.fofp)), read in u.count bytes
push   ax ; because subroutines will jump to 'ret_'
@@: ; 1:
mov    bx, ax
shl    bx, 1
      ; asl r1 / multiply inode number by 2
add    bx, offset @f - 2
jmp    word ptr [BX]
      ; jmp *1f-2(r1)
@@: ; 1:
dw     offset rtty ; tty, AX = 1 (runix)
      ; rtty / tty; r1=2
      ; rppt / ppt; r1=4
dw     offset rmem ; mem, AX = 2 (runix)
      ; rmem / mem; r1=6
      ; rrf0 / rf0
      ; rrk0 / rk0
      ; rtap / tap0
      ; rtap / tap1
      ; rtap / tap2
      ; rtap / tap3
      ; rtap / tap4
      ; rtap / tap5
      ; rtap / tap6
      ; rtap / tap7
dw     offset rfd ; fd0, AX = 3 (runix only)
dw     offset rfd ; fd1, AX = 4 (runix only)
dw     offset rhd ; hd0, AX = 5 (runix only)
dw     offset rhd ; hd1, AX = 6 (runix only)
dw     offset rhd ; hd2, AX = 7 (runix only)
dw     offset rhd ; hd3, AX = 8 (runix only)
dw     offset rlpr ; lpr, AX = 9 (invalid, write only device !?)
dw     offset rcvt ; tty0, AX = 10 (runix)
      ; rcvt / tty0
dw     offset rcvt ; tty1, AX = 11 (runix)
      ; rcvt / tty1
dw     offset rcvt ; tty2, AX = 12 (runix)
      ; rcvt / tty2
dw     offset rcvt ; tty3, AX = 13 (runix)
      ; rcvt / tty3
dw     offset rcvt ; tty4, AX = 14 (runix)
      ; rcvt / tty4
dw     offset rcvt ; tty5, AX = 15 (runix)
      ; rcvt / tty5
dw     offset rcvt ; tty6, AX = 16 (runix)
      ; rcvt / tty6
dw     offset rcvt ; tty7, AX = 17 (runix)
      ; rcvt / tty7
dw     offset rcvt ; COM1, AX = 18 (runix only)
      ; rcrd / crd
dw     offset rcvt ; COM2, AX = 19 (runix only)

```

```

rtty: ; / read from console tty
; 19/06/2014
; 15/04/2014 ('getc' error return modifications)
; 23/02/2014
; 01/02/2014
; 13/01/2014
; 06/12/2013 (major modification: p.ttyc, u.ttyp)
; 10/10/2013
; 05/10/2013
; 29/09/2013
; 20/09/2013 (tty read lock)
; 13/09/2013
; 14/08/2013
; 28/07/2013 u.ttyn
; 16/07/2013
; 16/07/2013 'getc' modifications
; 20/05/2013
; 15/05/2013 'getc' error return for serial ports
; 14/05/2013 'getc' modifications instead of INT 16h
; 11/03/2013
; Console tty buffer is PC keyboard buffer
; and keyboard-keystroke handling is different than original
; unix (PDP-11) here. TTY/Keyboard procedures here are changed
; according to IBM PC compatible ROM BIOS keyboard functions.
;
; 06/12/2013
mov     bl, byte ptr [u.uno] ; process number
xor     bh, bh
mov     al, byte ptr [BX]+p.ttyc-1 ; current/console tty

rttys:
; mov tty+[8*ntty]-8+6,r5 / r5 is the address of the 4th word of
; / of the control and status block
; tst 2(r5) / for the console tty; this word points to the console
; / tty buffer
; 28/07/2013
mov     byte ptr [u.ttyn], al
; 06/12/2013
;; 13/01/2014
;;cmp  al, 7
;;ja   short rtty_nc
inc     al
mov     byte ptr [u.ttyp], al ; tty number + 1

rtty_nc: ; 01/02/2014
; 29/09/2013
mov     cx, 10
@@:    ; 01/02/2014
push   cx ; 29/09/2013
; byte ptr [u.ttyn] = tty number (0 to 9)
mov     al, 1
call   getc
pop     cx ; 29/09/2013
; 28/07/2013
; byte ptr [u.ttyn] = tty number
;; 15/04/2014
;;jc   error ; 15/05/2013 (COM1 or COM2 serial port error)
;mov   ah, 01h ; Test for available key, ZF=1 if none, ZF=0 and
;int   16h ; AX contains next key code if key available.
jnz    short @f
; bne 1f / 2nd word of console tty buffer contains number
; / of chars. Is this number non-zero?

;dec   cx
;jnz   short rtty_idle
loop   rtty_idle ; 01/02/2014
; 05/10/2013
mov     ah, byte ptr [u.ttyn]
; 29/09/2013
call   sleep
; jsr r0,canon; ttych / if 0, call 'canon' to get a line
; / (120 chars.)
;byte ptr [u.ttyn] = tty number (0 to 9)
jmp    short rtty_nc ; 01/02/2014

rtty_idle:
; 16/07/2013
;; mov cx, word ptr [s.idlet]+2 ;; 29/07/2013
call   idle
; 29/09/2013
jmp    short @b ; 01/02/2014

```

```

;1:
;rtty_nc:
;mov    al, 1
;call   getc
;mov    ah, 01h ; Test for available key, ZF=1 if none, ZF=0 and
;int    16h ; AX contains next key code if key available.
;jz     short ret_
; tst 2(r5) / is the number of characters zero
; beq ret1 / yes, return to caller via 'ret1'
; movb *4(r5),r1 / no, put character in r1
; inc 4(r5) / 3rd word of console tty buffer points to byte which
; ; / contains the next char.
; dec 2(r5) / decrement the character count

@@:
xor     al, al
call    getc
;; 23/07/2014
;;jc    error ; 15/05/2013 (COM1 or COM2 serial port error)
; AL = ascii code of the character
;xor    ah, ah
;int    16h
;
call    passc
; jsr r0,passc / move the character to core (user)
; 19/06/2014
jnz     short rtty_nc
; 23/07/2014
;jmp    short ret_
pop     ax
retn

;ret1:
; jmp ret / return to caller via 'ret'

rcvt: ; < receive/read character from tty >
; 06/12/2013 (major modification: p.ttyc, u.ttyp)
; 28/07/2013 al = tty number (ah -> al)
; 16/07/2013 rttys
; 21/05/2013 owner checking for COM/serial ports
; 15/05/2013
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
;
; In original UNIX v1, 'rcvt' routine
; (exactly different than this one)
; was in 'u9.s' file.
;
sub     al, 10
; AL = tty number (0 to 9), (COM1=8, COM2=9)
; 16/07/2013
; 21/05/2013
jmp     short rttys

;rppt: / read paper tape
; jsr r0,ppctic / gets next character in clist for ppt input and
; ; / places
; br ret / it in r1; if there is no problem with reader, it
; ; / also enables read bit in prs
; jsr r0,passc / place character in users buffer area
; br rppt

rmem: ; / transfer characters from memory to a user area of core
mov     si, word ptr [u.fofp]

@@:
mov     bx, word ptr [SI]
; mov *u.fofp,r1 / save file offset which points to the char
; ; / to be transferred to user
inc     word ptr [BX] ; 16/07/2013
; inc *u.fofp / increment file offset to point to 'next'
; ; / char in memory file
mov     al, byte ptr [BX]
; movb (r1),r1 / get character from memory file,
; ; / put it in r1
call    passc ; jsr r0,passc / move this character to
; ; / the next byte of the users core area
; 20/09/2013
;jmp    short @b
; br rmem / continue
jnz     short @b
;

```

```

ret_:
    pop    ax
    retn

rlpr:
;1:
;rcrd:
    jmp    error
    ;jmp    error / see 'error' routine

dskr:
    ; 03/08/2013
    ; 31/07/2013
    ; 26/07/2013 (namei_r check)
    push   ax ; 26/04/2013
    ; mov (sp),r1 / i-number in r1
    ; AX = i-number
    call   iget
    ; jsr r0,iget / get i-node (r1) into i-node section of core
    mov    dx, word ptr [i.size_]
    ; mov i.size,r2 / file size in bytes in r2
    mov    bx, word ptr [u.fofp]
    sub    dx, word ptr [BX]
    ; sub *u.fofp,r2 / subtract file offset
    jna    short ret_
    ; blos ret_
    cmp    dx, word ptr [u.count]
    ; cmp r2,u.count / are enough bytes left in file
    ; / to carry out read
    jnb    short dskr_1
    ; bhis 1f
    mov    word ptr [u.count], dx
    ; mov r2,u.count / no, just read to end of file

dskr_1: ; 1:
    ; AX = i-number
    call   mget
    ; jsr r0,mget / returns physical block number of block
    ; / in file where offset points
    ; AX = physical block number
    call   dskrd
    ; jsr r0,dskrd / read in block, r5 points to
    ; / 1st word of data in buffer
    ; BX (r5) = system (I/O) buffer address
    call   sioreg
    ; jsr r0,sioreg
    xchg   si, di
    ; DI = file (user data) offset
    ; SI = sector (I/O) buffer offset
    ; CX = byte count
    ; 03/08/2013
    cmp    byte ptr [namei_r], 0
    ;;28/07/2013 namei_r -> u.namei_r
    ; 26/07/2013
    ;;dec byte ptr [u.namei_r] ; the caller is 'namei' sign (=1)
    jna    short dskr_2 ; zf=0 -> the caller is 'namei'
    rep    movsb
    jmp    short dskr_3

dskr_2:
    ;;28/07/2013
    ; 26/07/2013
    ;;inc byte ptr [u.namei_r] ; (=0)
    mov    ax, word ptr [u.segmt] ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature only !
    mov    es, ax ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature: ES = user segment !
; 2:
    rep    movsb
    ; movb (r2)+,(r1)+ / move data from buffer into working core
    ; / starting at u.base
    ; dec r3
    ; bne 2b / branch until proper number of bytes are transferred
    mov    ax, ds
    mov    es, ax

dskr_3:
    ; 03/08/2013
    pop    ax
    cmp    word ptr [u.count], cx ; 0
    ; tst u.count / all bytes read off disk
    ; bne dskr
    ja     short dskr
    mov    byte ptr [namei_r], cl ; 0
    retn

```

```

;jna    short ret_
; br ret
;pop   ax ; 26/04/2013 (i-node number)
;jmp   short dskr

passc:
mov     bx, word ptr [u.segmt] ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature only !
mov     es, bx ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature: ES = user segment !

mov     bx, word ptr [u.base]
mov     byte ptr ES:[BX], al
; movb r1,*u.base / move a character to the next byte of the
; / users buffer

mov     bx, ds ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature: DS = system segment !
mov     es, bx ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature: ES = system segment !

inc     word ptr [u.base]
; inc u.base / increment the pointer to point to
; / the next byte in users buffer
inc     word ptr [u.nread]
; inc u.nread / increment the number of bytes read
dec     word ptr [u.count]
; dec u.count / decrement the number of bytes to be read
; 20/09/2013 (;;)
retn
;;jnz  short @f
; bne lf / any more bytes to read?; yes, branch
;;pop  ax
;;    ; mov (sp)+,r0 / no, do a non-local return to the caller of
; / 'readi' by:
;;ret_ ;/ (1) pop the return address off the stack into r0
;;    pop    ax
; mov (sp)+,r1 / (2) pop the i-number off the stack into r1
;;@@: ;1:
; clr  *$ps / clear processor status
;;    retn
; rts r0 / return to address currently on top of stack

writei:
; 31/07/2013
; 15/05/2013 COM1, COM2 (serial ports) modification
; 26/04/2013
; 14/03/2013 wslot, sioreg
; 12/03/2013
; Write data to file with inode number in R1
;
; INPUTS ->
;   r1 - inode number
;   u.count - byte count to be written
;   u.base - points to user buffer
;   u.fofp - points to word with current file offset
; OUTPUTS ->
;   u.count - cleared
;   u.nread - accumulates total bytes passed back
; ((AX = R1))
; (Retro UNIX Prototype : 18/11/2012 - 11/11/2012, UNIXCOPY.ASM)
; ((Modified registers: DX, BX, CX, SI, DI, BP))

xor     cx, cx
mov     word ptr [u.nread], cx ; 0
; clr u.nread / clear the number of bytes transmitted during
; / read or write calls
cmp     word ptr [u.count], cx
; ; tst u.count / test the byte count specified by the user
ja      short @f ; lf
; bgt lf / any bytes to output; yes, branch
retn
; ; rts r0 / no, return - no writing to do
@@: ;1:
; mov r1 ,-(sp) / save the i-node number on the stack
cmp     ax, 40
; cmp r1,$40.
; / does the i-node number indicate a special file?
ja      dskw
; bgt dskw / no, branch to standard file output
;
push   ax ; because subroutines will jump to 'ret_'
mov    bx, ax

```

```

shl    bx, 1
      ; asl r1 / yes, calculate the index into the special file
add    bx, offset @f - 2
jmp    word ptr [BX]
      ; jmp *1f-2(r1)
      ; / jump table and jump to the appropriate routine
@@: ;1:
dw     offset wtty ; tty, AX = 1 (runix)
      ; wtty / tty; r1=2
      ; wppt / ppt; r1=4
dw     offset wmem ; mem, AX = 2 (runix)
      ; wmem / mem; r1=6
      ; wrf0 / rf0
      ; wrk0 / rk0
      ; wtap / tap0
      ; wtap / tap1
      ; wtap / tap2
      ; wtap / tap3
      ; wtap / tap4
      ; wtap / tap5
      ; wtap / tap6
      ; wtap / tap7
dw     offset wfd ; fd0, AX = 3 (runix only)
dw     offset wfd ; fd1, AX = 4 (runix only)
dw     offset whd ; hd0, AX = 5 (runix only)
dw     offset whd ; hd1, AX = 6 (runix only)
dw     offset whd ; hd2, AX = 7 (runix only)
dw     offset whd ; hd3, AX = 8 (runix only)
dw     offset wlpr ; lpr, AX = 9 (runix)
dw     offset xmtt ; tty0, AX = 10 (runix)
      ; xmtt / tty0
dw     offset xmtt ; tty1, AX = 11 (runix)
      ; xmtt / tty1
dw     offset xmtt ; tty2, AX = 12 (runix)
      ; xmtt / tty2
dw     offset xmtt ; tty3, AX = 13 (runix)
      ; xmtt / tty3
dw     offset xmtt ; tty4, AX = 14 (runix)
      ; xmtt / tty4
dw     offset xmtt ; tty5, AX = 15 (runix)
      ; xmtt / tty5
dw     offset xmtt ; tty6, AX = 16 (runix)
      ; xmtt / tty6
dw     offset xmtt ; tty7, AX = 17 (runix)
      ; xmtt / tty7
dw     offset xmtt ; COM1, AX = 18 (runix only)
      ; / wlpr / lpr
dw     offset xmtt ; COM2, AX = 19 (runix only)

wtty: ; write to console tty (write to screen)
      ; 07/07/2014
      ; 27/06/2014
      ; 19/06/2014
      ; 02/06/2014
      ; 26/05/2014 (putc_eot, putc_n, sleep bugfix)
      ; 15/04/2014 ('putc' error return modification)
      ; 14/04/2014 (serial port modification)
      ; 13/01/2014
      ; 06/12/2013 (major modification: p.ttyc, u.ttyp)
      ; 10/10/2013
      ; 05/10/2013
      ; 20/09/2013 (tty write lock)
      ; 13/09/2013
      ; 26/08/2013
      ; 14/08/2013
      ; 28/07/2013 u.ttyn
      ; 21/05/2013 owner checking
      ; 15/05/2013 'mov ah, byte ptr [ptty]', wtty_nc
      ; 14/05/2013 'putc' modifications instead of INT 10h
      ; 12/03/2013
      ; Console tty output is on on current video page
      ; Console tty character output procedure is changed here
      ; according to IBM PC compatible ROM BIOS video (text mode) functions.
      ;
      ; 06/12/2013
mov     bl, byte ptr [u.uno] ; process number
xor     bh, bh
mov     ah, byte ptr [BX]+p.ttyc-1 ; current/console tty
mov     al, ah ; 07/07/2014

```

```

wttys: ;
; 10/10/2013
mov     byte ptr [u.tty], ah
; 06/12/2013
;; 13/01/2014
;;cmp  ah, 7
;;ja   short @f
;mov   al, ah
inc    al
mov    byte ptr [u.ttyp]+1, al ; tty number + 1
;:@:   ; 26/08/2013
wttty_nc: ; 15/05/2013
; AH = [u.tty] = tty number ; 28/07/2013
call   cpass
; jsr r0,cpass / get next character from user buffer area; if
; / none go to return address in syswrite
; tst r1 / is character = null
; beq wttty / yes, get next character
; 10/10/2013
jz     short wret
;1 :
;mov   $240,*$ps / no, set processor priority to five
;cmpb  cc+1,$20. / is character count for console tty greater
; / than 20
; bhis 2f / yes; branch to put process to sleep
; 27/06/2014
@@:
; AH = tty number
; AL = ASCII code of the character
; 15/04/2014
push   ax
call   putc ; 14/05/2013
jnc   short @f
; 02/06/2014
mov    ah, byte ptr [u.tty]
call   sleep
pop    ax
jmp    short @b
; jc   error ; 15/05/2013 (COM1 or COM2 serial port error)
; jsr  r0,putc; 1 / find place in freelist to assign to
; / console tty and
; br   2f / place character in list; if none available
; / branch to put process to sleep
; jsr  r0,startty / attempt to output character on tty
@@:
; 15/04/2014
pop    ax
jmp    short wttty_nc
; br wttty
wret: ; 10/10/2013
pop    ax
retn

;2:
;mov   r1,-(sp) / place character on stack
;jsr   r0,sleep; 1 / put process to sleep
;mov   (sp)+,r1 / remove character from stack
;br    1b / try again to place character in clist and output

xmtt: ; < send/write character to tty >
; 06/12/2013 (major modification: p.ttyc, u.ttyp)
; 10/10/2013
; 14/08/2013
; 28/07/2013
; 21/05/2013 owner checking for COM/serial ports
; 15/05/2013
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
;
; In original UNIX v1, 'xmtt' routine
; (exactly different than this one)
; was in 'u9.s' file.
;
sub    al, 10
; AL = tty number (0 to 9), (COM1=8, COM2=9)
; 10/10/2013
mov    ah, al
; 28/07/2013
jmp    short wttys

```

```

;wppt:
;   jsr    r0,cpass / get next character from user buffer area,
;           / if none return to writei's calling routine
;   jsr    r0,ptoc / output character on ppt
;   br     wppt
wlpr:
jmp    error ; ... Printing procedure will be located here ...
; //   jsr    r0,cpass
; //   cmp    r0,$'a
; //   blo    1f
; //   cmp    r1,$'z
; //   bhi    1f
; //   sub    $40,r1
; //1:
; //   jsr    r0,lptoc
; //   br     wlpr
; // br rmem / continue

wmem: ; / transfer characters from a user area of core to memory file
mov    si, word ptr [u.fofp]
@@:
call   cpass
; jsr r0,cpass / get next character from users area of
;           / core and put it in r1
; mov r1,-(sp) / put character on the stack
; 20/09/2013
jz     short wret ; @f
mov    bx, word ptr [SI]
; mov *u.fofp,r1 / save file offset in r1
inc    word ptr [BX] ; 16/07/2013
; inc *u.fofp / increment file offset to point to next
;           / available location in file
mov    byte ptr [BX], al
; movb (sp)+,(r1) / pop char off stack, put in memory loc
;           / assigned to it

jmp    short @b
; br wmem / continue

;1:
; jmp    error / ?

;@@:
; ; 20/09/2013
; pop    ax
; retn

dskw: ; / write routine for non-special files
; 20/09/2013
; 03/08/2013
; 01/08/2013 (mkdir_w check)
push   ax ; 26/04/2013
; mov (sp),r1 / get an i-node number from the stack into r1
; AX = inode number
call   iget
; jsr r0,iget / write i-node out (if modified),
;           / read i-node 'r1' into i-node area of core
mov    bx, word ptr [u.fofp]
mov    dx, word ptr [BX]
; mov *u.fofp,r2 / put the file offset [(u.off) or the offset
;           / in the fsp entry for this file] in r2
add    dx, word ptr [u.count]
; add u.count,r2 / no. of bytes to be written
;           / + file offset is put in r2
cmp    dx, word ptr [i.size_]
; cmp r2,i.size / is this greater than the present size of
;           / the file?
jna    short dskw_1
; blos 1f / no, branch
mov    word ptr [i.size_], dx
; mov r2,i.size / yes, increase the file size to
;           / file offset + no. of data bytes
call   setimod
; jsr r0,setimod / set imod=1 (i.e., core inode has been
;           / modified), stuff time of modification into
;           / core image of i-node

dskw_1: ; 1:
call   mget
; AX = Block number
; jsr r0,mget / get the block no. in which to write
;           / the next data byte
mov    bx, word ptr [u.fofp]

```

```

mov     dx, word ptr [BX]
and     dx, 1FFh
        ; bit *u.fofp,$777 / test the lower 9 bits of the file offset
jnz     short dskw_2
        ; bne 2f / if its non-zero, branch; if zero, file offset = 0,
        ; / 512, 1024,...(i.e., start of new block)
cmp     word ptr [u.count], 512
        ; cmp u.count,$512. / if zero, is there enough data to fill
        ; / an entire block? (i.e., no. of
jnb     short dskw_3
        ; bhis 3f / bytes to be written greater than 512.?
        ; / Yes, branch. Don't have to read block

dskw_2: ; 2: / in as no past info. is to be saved (the entire block will be
        ; / overwritten).
call    dskrd
        ; jsr r0,dskrd / no, must retain old info..
        ; / Hence, read block 'r1' into an I/O buffer

dskw_3: ; 3:
        ; AX (r1) = block/sector number
call    wslot
        ; jsr r0,wslot / set write and inhibit bits in I/O queue,
        ; / proc. status=0, r5 points to 1st word of data
        ; BX (r5) = system (I/O) buffer address
call    sioreg
        ; jsr r0,sioreg / r3 = no. of bytes of data,
        ; / r1 = address of data, r2 points to location
        ; / in buffer in which to start writing data
        ; SI = file (user data) offset
        ; DI = sector (I/O) buffer offset
        ; CX = byte count
        ;
        ; 03/08/2013
        ; 01/08/2013
cmp     byte ptr [mkdir_w], 0
jna     short dskw_4      ; zf=0 -> the caller is 'mkdir'
rep     movsb
jmp     short dskw_5

dskw_4:
mov     ax, word ptr [u.segmt] ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature only !
mov     ds, ax ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature: ES = user segment !
; 2:
rep     movsb
        ; movb (r1 ),+(,r2)+
        ; / transfer a byte of data to the I/O buffer
        ; dec r3 / decrement no. of bytes to be written
        ; bne 2b / have all bytes been transferred? No, branch

mov     ax, cs ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature: CS = system segment !
mov     ds, ax ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature: DS = system segment !

dskw_5:
call    dskwr
        ; jsr r0,dskwr / yes, write the block and the i-node
cmp     word ptr [u.count], 0
        ; tst u.count / any more data to write?
ja      short dskw_1
        ; bne 1b / yes, branch
        ; 03/08/2013
mov     byte ptr [mkdir_w], 0
        ; 20/09/2013 (;;)
pop     ax
retn
;;jmp   short dskw_ret
        ; jmp ret / no, return to the caller via 'ret'

cpass: ; / get next character from user area of core and put it in r1
cmp     word ptr [u.count], 0 ; 14/08/2013
        ; tst u.count / have all the characters been transferred
        ; / (i.e., u.count, # of chars. left
jna     short @f
        ; beq 1f / to be transferred = 0?) yes, branch
dec     word ptr [u.count]
        ; dec u.count / no, decrement u.count
;
mov     bx, word ptr [u.segmt] ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature only !
mov     es, bx ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature: ES = user segment !
;
mov     bx, word ptr [u.base]
mov     al, byte ptr ES:[BX] ; Runix v1: get data from user segment!

```

```

        ; movb *u.base,r1 / take the character pointed to
        ; / by u.base and put it in r1
mov     bx, ds ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature: DS = system segment !
mov     es, bx ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature: ES = system segment !
;
inc     word ptr [u.nread]
        ; inc u.nread / increment no. of bytes transferred
inc     word ptr [u.base]
        ; inc u.base / increment the buffer address to point to the
@@:    ; 20/09/2013 (;;)
retn
        ; rts r0 / next byte
;;@@: ; 1:
;;     pop     ax
        ; mov (sp)+,r0
        ; / put return address of calling routine into r0
;;dskw_ret:
;;     pop     ax
        ; mov (sp)+,r1 / i-number in r1
;;     retm
        ; rts r0 / non-local return

sioreg:
; 22/07/2013
; 14/03/2013 bx -> si, ax input -> bx input
; 12/03/2013
; INPUTS ->
;     BX = system buffer (data) address (r5)
; OUTPUTS ->
;     SI = user data offset (r1)
;     DI = system (I/O) buffer offset (r2)
;     CX = byte count (r3)
; ((Modified registers: AX)) ; 22/07/2013

mov     si, word ptr [u.fofp]
mov     di, word ptr [SI]
        ; mov *u.fofp,r2 / file offset (in bytes) is moved to r2
mov     cx, di
        ; mov r2,r3 / and also to r3
or      cx, 0FE00h
        ; bis $177000,r3 / set bits 9,...,15 of file offset in r3
and     di, 1FFh
        ; bic $!777,r2 / calculate file offset mod 512.
add     di, bx ; BX = system buffer (data) address
        ; add r5,r2 / r2 now points to 1st byte in system buffer
        ; / where data is to be placed
mov     ax, word ptr [u.base] ; 22/07/2013
        ; mov u.base,r1 / address of data is in r1
neg     cx
        ; neg r3 / 512 - file offset (mod512.) in r3
        ; / (i.e., the no. of free bytes in the file block)
cmp     cx, word ptr [u.count]
        ; cmp r3,u.count / compare this with the no. of data bytes
        ; / to be written to the file
jna     short @f
        ; blos 2f / if less than branch. Use the no. of free bytes
        ; / in the file block as the number to be written
mov     cx, word ptr [u.count]
        ; mov u.count,r3 / if greater than, use the no. of data
        ; / bytes as the number to be written
@@: ; 2:
add     word ptr [u.nread], cx
        ; add r3,u.nread / r3 + number of bytes xmitted
        ; / during write is put into u.nread
sub     word ptr [u.count], cx
        ; sub r3,u.count / u.count = no. of bytes that still
        ; / must be written or read
add     word ptr [u.base], cx
        ; add r3,u.base / u.base points to the 1st of the remaining
        ; / data bytes
add     word ptr [SI], cx
        ; add r3,*u.fofp / new file offset = number of bytes done
        ; / + old file offset
mov     si, ax ; 22/07/2013
retn
        ; rts r0

```

```

; *****
;
; UNIX.ASM (RETRO UNIX 8086 Kernel - Only for 1.44 MB floppy disks)
; -----
; U7.ASM (include u7.asm) //// UNIX v1 -> u7.s

; RETRO UNIX 8086 (Retro Unix == Turkish Rational Unix)
; Operating System Project (v0.1) by ERDOGAN TAN (Beginning: 11/07/2012)
; 1.44 MB Floppy Disk
; (11/03/2013)
;
; [ Last Modification: 13/07/2014 ] ;; completed ;;
;
; Derivation from UNIX Operating System (v1.0 for PDP-11)
; (Original) Source Code by Ken Thompson (1971-1972)
; <Bell Laboratories (17/3/1972)>
; <Preliminary Release of UNIX Implementation Document>
;
; *****

; 13/07/2014 ottyp
; 12/07/2014 ottyp
; 15/04/2014 ottyp
; 26/01/2014 otty, ottyp, ctty, cttyp
; 17/01/2014 otty, ottyp, ottys, ctty, cttyp
; 13/01/2014 otty, ocvt, ottys, ctty, ccvt, ottyp, cttyp
; 12/01/2014 iclose
; 06/12/2013 otty, ocvt, ctty, ccvt (major modification: p.ttyc, u.ttyp)
; 04/12/2013 (getc, putc procedures have been moved to U9.ASM)
; 03/12/2013 putc (write_tty, beep, waitf)
; 30/11/2013 putc
; 04/11/2013 putc, symount, sysumount
; 30/10/2013 putc
; 20/10/2013 getc
; 10/10/2013 getc
; 05/10/2013 getc
; 24/09/2013 getc, otty, ocvt, ctty, ccvt, putc (consistency check)
; 20/09/2013 putc, getc
; 17/09/2013 otty (ottys), ctty, ccvt
; 16/09/2013 ocvt, ctty
; 13/09/2013 otty
; 03/09/2013 otty, ocvt, ctty, ccvt
; 27/08/2013 iopen, iclose, ocvt, ccvt
; 26/08/2013 putc
; 16/08/2013 iopen, iclose, otty, ctty
; 13/08/2013 ctty (cttys)
; 05/08/2013 ctty
; 30/07/2013 iclose, ctty, ccvt
; 29/07/2013
; 28/07/2013
; 16/07/2013 iopen, otty, ocvt, ctty, ccvt, getc, iclose modifications
; 15/07/2013
; 09/07/2013 - sysmount, sysumount

sysmount: ; / mount file system; args special; name
; 04/11/2013
; 09/07/2013
; 'sysmount' announces to the system that a removable
; file system has been mounted on a special file.
; The device number of the special file is obtained via
; a call to 'getspl'. It is put in the I/O queue entry for
; dismountable file system (sb1) and the I/O queue entry is
; set up to read (bit 10 is set). 'ppoke' is then called to
; to read file system into core, i.e. the first block on the
; mountable file system is read in. This block is super block
; for the file system. This call is super user restricted.
;
; Calling sequence:
; sysmount; special; name
; Arguments:
; special - pointer to name of special file (device)
; name - pointer to name of the root directory of the
; newly mounted file system. 'name' should
; always be a directory.
; Inputs: -
; Outputs: -
; .....
;

```

```

; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;   'sysmount' system call has two arguments; so,
;   Retro UNIX 8086 v1 argument transfer method 2 is used
;   to get sysmount system call arguments from the user;
;   * 1st argument, special is pointed to by BX register
;   * 2nd argument, name is in CX register
;
;   NOTE1: Retro UNIX 8086 v1 'arg2' routine gets these
;   arguments which were in these registers;
;   but, it returns by putting the 1st argument
;   in 'u.namep' and the 2nd argument
;   on top of stack. (1st argument is offset of the
;   file/path name in the user's program segment.
;   NOTE2: Device numbers, names and related procedures are
;   already modified for IBM PC compatibility and
;   Retro UNIX 8086 v1 device configuration.
;call  arg2
;   jsr r0,arg2 / get arguments special and name
mov  word ptr [u.namep], bx
push cx
cmp  word ptr [mnti], 0
;   tst mnti / is the i-number of the cross device file
;   ; / zero?
ja   error
;   bne errora / no, error
call getspl
;   jsr r0,getspl / get special files device number in r1
; 04/11/2013
;pop  cx ; file name pointer
mov  bx, ax ; ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 device number (0 to 5)
cmp  byte ptr [BX]+drv.err, 0
ja   error
;mov  word ptr [u.namep], cx
pop  word ptr [u.namep]
;   mov (sp)+,u.namep / put the name of file to be placed
;   ; / on the device

push ax ; push bx
;   mov r1,-(sp) / save the device number

;
call namei
;or  ax, ax ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
;   ; ax = 0 -> file not found

;jz  error
jc  error
;   jsr r0,namei / get the i-number of the file
;   ; br errora
mov  word ptr [mnti], ax
;   mov r1,mnti / put it in mnti
; 04/11/2013
mov  bx, offset sb1 ; super block buffer (of mounted disk)
@@: ;1:
cmp  byte ptr [BX]+1, 0
;   tstb sb1+1 / is 15th bit of I/O queue entry for
;   ; / dismountable device set?

jna  short @f
;   bne 1b / (inhibit bit) yes, skip writing
call idle ; 04/11/2013 (wait for hardware interrupt)
jmp  short @b
@@:
pop  ax ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 device number/ID (0 to 5)
mov  byte ptr [mdev], al
;   mov (sp),mntd / no, put the device number in mntd
; 04/11/2013
mov  byte ptr [BX], al
;   movb (sp),sb1 / put the device number in the lower byte
;   ; / of the I/O queue entry
;mov  byte ptr [cdev], 1 ; mounted device/drive
;   mov (sp)+,cdev / put device number in cdev
or  word ptr [BX], 400h ; Bit 10, 'read' flag/bit
;   bis $2000,sb1 / set the read bit
mov  byte ptr [BX]+2, 1 ; physical block number = 1
call diskio
jnc  short @f
xor  ax, ax
mov  word ptr [mnti], ax ; 0
mov  byte ptr [mdev], al ; 0
;mov  byte ptr [cdev], al ; 0
mov  word ptr [BX], ax ; 0
jmp  error

```

```

@@:
    mov     byte ptr [BX]+1, 0 ; 18/07/2013
    ;;call ppoke
           ; jsr r0,ppoke / read in entire file system
;@@: ;1:
    ;;cmp  byte ptr [sb1]+1, 0
           ; tstb  sb1+1 / done reading?
    ;;jna  sysret
    ;;call idle ; 04/11/2013 (wait for hardware interrupt)
    ;;jmp  short @b
           ; bne 1b / no, wait
           ; br  sysreta / yes
    jmp    sysret

sysumount: ; / special dismount file system
           ; 04/11/2013
           ; 09/07/2013
           ; 'sysumount' announces to the system that the special file,
           ; indicated as an argument is no longer contain a removable
           ; file system. 'getspl' gets the device number of the special
           ; file. If no file system was mounted on that device an error
           ; occurs. 'mntd' and 'mnti' are cleared and control is passed
           ; to 'sysret'.
           ;
           ; Calling sequence:
           ;     sysumount; special
           ; Arguments:
           ;     special - special file to dismount (device)
           ;
           ; Inputs: -
           ; Outputs: -
           ; .....
           ;
           ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
           ;     'sysumount' system call has one argument; so,
           ;     Retro UNIX 8086 v1 argument transfer method 1 is used
           ;     to get sysumount system call argument from the user;
           ;     * Single argument, special is pointed to by BX register
           ;
;mov     ax, 1 ; one/single argument, put argument in BX
;call    arg
           ; jsr r0,arg; u.namep / point u.namep to special
    mov     word ptr [u.namep], bx
    call    getspl
           ; jsr r0,getspl / get the device number in r1
    cmp     al, byte ptr [mdev]
           ; cmp r1,mntd / is it equal to the last device mounted?
    jne     error
           ; bne errora / no error
    xor     al, al ; ah = 0
;@@: ;1:
    cmp     byte ptr [sb1]+1, al ; 0
           ; tstb sb1+1 / yes, is the device still doing I/O
           ; / (inhibit bit set)?
    jna     short @f
           ; bne 1b / yes, wait
    call    idle ; 04/11/2013 (wait for hardware interrupt)
    jmp     short @b
;@@:
    mov     byte ptr [mdev], al
           ; clr mntd / no, clear these
    mov     word ptr [mnti], ax
           ; clr mnti
    jmp     sysret
           ; br sysreta / return

getspl: ; / get device number from a special file name
           ; 09/07/2013
    call    namei
;or     ax, ax ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
           ; ax = 0 -> file not found
;jz     error
;jc     error
           ; jsr r0,namei / get the i-number of the special file
           ; br errora / no such file
    sub     ax, 3 ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
           ; i-number-3, 0 = fd0, 5 = hd3
           ; sub $4,r1 / i-number-4 rk=1,tap=2+n
    jc     error

```

```

        ; ble errora / less than 0? yes, error
    cmp     ax, 5 ;
        ; cmp r1,$9. / greater than 9 tap 7
    ja     error
        ; bgt errora / yes, error
        ; AX = Retro UNIX 8086 v1 Device Number (0 to 5)
@@:
    retn
        ; rts     r0 / return with device number in r1

iopen:
    ;27/08/2013
    ;16/08/2013
    ;16/07/2013
    ;21/05/2013
    ;
    ; open file whose i-number is in r1
    ;
    ; INPUTS ->
    ;     r1 - inode number
    ; OUTPUTS ->
    ;     file's inode in core
    ;     r1 - inode number (positive)
    ;
    ; ((AX = R1))
    ;     ((Modified registers: DX, BX, CX, SI, DI, BP))
    ;
    ; / open file whose i-number is in r1
    test    ah, 80h ; Bit 15 of AX
        ;tst r1 / write or read access?
    jnz     short iopen_2
        ;blt 2f / write, go to 2f
    mov     dl, 2 ; read access
    call    access
        ; jsr r0,access; 2
        ; / get inode into core with read access

    ; DL=2
iopen_0:
    cmp     ax, 40
        ; cmp r1,$40. / is it a special file
    ;ja     short @f
        ;bgt 3f / no. 3f
    ja     short @b ; 16/08/2013
    push    ax
        ; mov r1,-(sp) / yes, figure out
    mov     bx, ax
    shl     bx, 1
        ; asl r1
    add     bx, offset iopen_1 - 2
    jmp     word ptr [BX]
        ; jmp *1f-2(r1) / which one and transfer to it
iopen_1: ; 1:
    dw     offset otty ; tty, AX = 1 (runix)
        ;otty / tty ; r1=2
        ;oppt / ppt ; r1=4
    dw     offset sret ; mem, AX = 2 (runix)
        ;sret / mem ; r1=6
        ;sret / rf0
        ;sret / rk0
        ;sret / tap0
        ;sret / tap1
        ;sret / tap2
        ;sret / tap3
        ;sret / tap4
        ;sret / tap5
        ;sret / tap6
        ;sret / tap7
    dw     offset sret ; fd0, AX = 3 (runix only)
    dw     offset sret ; fd1, AX = 4 (runix only)
    dw     offset sret ; hd0, AX = 5 (runix only)
    dw     offset sret ; hd1, AX = 6 (runix only)
    dw     offset sret ; hd2, AX = 7 (runix only)
    dw     offset sret ; hd3, AX = 8 (runix only)
    ;dw     offset error ; lpr, AX = 9 (error !)
    dw     offset sret ; lpr, AX = 9 (runix)
    dw     offset ocvt ; tty0, AX = 10 (runix)
        ;ocvt / tty0
    dw     offset ocvt ; tty1, AX = 11 (runix)
        ;ocvt / tty1

```

```

dw      offset ocvt ; tty2, AX = 12 (runix)
        ;ocvt / tty2
dw      offset ocvt ; tty3, AX = 13 (runix)
        ;ocvt / tty3
dw      offset ocvt ; tty4, AX = 14 (runix)
        ;ocvt / tty4
dw      offset ocvt ; tty5, AX = 15 (runix)
        ;ocvt / tty5
dw      offset ocvt ; tty6, AX = 16 (runix)
        ;ocvt / tty6
dw      offset ocvt ; tty7, AX = 17 (runix)
        ;ocvt / tty7
dw      offset ocvt ; COM1, AX = 18 (runix only)
        ;error / crd
dw      offset ocvt ; COM2, AX = 19 (runix only)
;@@:
        ;retn

iopen_2: ; 2: / check open write access
neg     ax
        ;neg r1 / make inode number positive
mov     dl, 1 ; write access
call    access
        ;jsr r0,access; 1 / get inode in core
; DL=1
test    word ptr [i.flgs], 4000h ; Bit 14 : Directory flag
        ;bit $40000,i.flgs / is it a directory?
jnz     error
        ; bne 2f / yes, transfer (error)
        jmp     short iopen_0
;cmp    ax, 40
        ; cmp r1,$40. / no, is it a special file?
;ja     short @b
        ;bgt 3f / no, return
;push   ax
        ;mov r1,-(sp) / yes
;mov    bx, ax
;shl   bx, 1
        ; asl r1
;add    bx, offset ipen_3 - 2
;jmp    word ptr [BX]
        ; jmp *1f-2(r1) / figure out
        ; / which special file it is and transfer

;iopen_3: ; 1:
;       dw      offset ottty ; tty, AX = 1 (runix)
;       ;ottty / tty ; r1=2
;       ;leadr / ppt ; r1=4
;       dw      offset sret ; mem, AX = 2 (runix)
;       ;sret / mem ; r1=6
;       ;sret / rf0
;       ;sret / rk0
;       ;sret / tap0
;       ;sret / tap1
;       ;sret / tap2
;       ;sret / tap3
;       ;sret / tap4
;       ;sret / tap5
;       ;sret / tap6
;       ;sret / tap7
;       dw      offset sret ; fd0, AX = 3 (runix only)
;       dw      offset sret ; fd1, AX = 4 (runix only)
;       dw      offset sret ; hd0, AX = 5 (runix only)
;       dw      offset sret ; hd1, AX = 6 (runix only)
;       dw      offset sret ; hd2, AX = 7 (runix only)
;       dw      offset sret ; hd3, AX = 8 (runix only)
;       dw      offset sret ; lpr, AX = 9 (runix)
;       ;dw      offset ejec ; lpr, AX = 9 (runix)
;       dw      offset sret ; tty0, AX = 10 (runix)
;       ;ocvt / tty0
;       dw      offset sret ; tty1, AX = 11 (runix)
;       ;ocvt / tty1
;       dw      offset sret ; tty2, AX = 12 (runix)
;       ;ocvt / tty2
;       dw      offset sret ; tty3, AX = 13 (runix)
;       ;ocvt / tty3
;       dw      offset sret ; tty4, AX = 14 (runix)
;       ;ocvt / tty4
;       dw      offset sret ; tty5, AX = 15 (runix)
;       ;ocvt / tty5

```

```

;      dw      offset sret ; tty6, AX = 16 (runix)
;          ;ocvt / tty6
;      dw      offset sret ; tty7, AX = 17 (runix)
;          ;ocvt / tty7
;      dw      offset ocvt ; COM1, AX = 18 (runix only)
;          ;/ ejec / lpr
;      dw      offset ocvt ; COM2, AX = 19 (runix only)

otty: ;/ open console tty for reading or writing
; 13/07/2014
; 12/07/2014
; 15/04/2014 (modification for serial ports)
; 26/01/2014
; 17/01/2014
; 13/01/2014
; 06/12/2013 (major modification: p.ttyc, u.ttyp)
; 24/09/2013 consistency check -> ok
; 17/09/2013
; 16/09/2013
; 13/09/2013
; 03/09/2013
; 16/08/2013
; 16/07/2013
; 15/07/2013
; 27/05/2013
; 21/05/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
;
; 16/07/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
; If a tty is open for read or write by
; a process (u.uno), only same process can open
; same tty to write or read (R->R&W or W->W&R).
;
; (INPUT: DL=2 for Read, DL=1 for Write, DL=0 for sysstty)
; ah = 0
; 06/12/2013
mov     bl, byte ptr [u.uno] ; process number
xor     bh, bh
mov     al, byte ptr [BX]+p.ttyc-1 ; current/console tty
; 13/01/2014
jmp     short ottyp

ocvt:
sub     al, 10

ottyp:
; 13/07/2014
; 12/07/2014
; 15/04/2014 (modification for serial ports)
; 26/01/2014
; 13/01/2014
; 06/12/2013
mov     dh, al ; tty number
; 16/08/2013
mov     bx, ax ; AL = tty number (0 to 9), AH = 0
shl     bl, 1 ; aligned to word
;26/01/2014
add     bx, offset ttyl
mov     cx, word ptr [BX]
; CL = lock value (0 or process number)
; CH = open count
and     cl, cl
; 13/01/2014
jz     short otty_ret
;
cmp     cl, byte ptr [u.uno]
je     short otty_ret
;
mov     bl, cl ; the process which has locked the tty
shl     bl, 1
xor     bh, bh
mov     ax, word ptr [BX]+p.pid-2
mov     bl, byte ptr [u.uno]
shl     bl, 1
cmp     ax, word ptr [BX]+p.ppid-2
je     short otty_ret
;;jne  short otty_err
; the tty is locked by another process
; except the parent process (p.ppid)

```

```

;;otty_err: ; 13/01/2014
        or     dl, dl ; DL = 0 -> called by sysstty
        jnz    error
        stc
        retn
otty_ret:
        ; 13/01/2014
        cmp    dh, 7
        jna    short ottys_ret
otty_s:
        ; 17/01/2013
        push  dx ; *
        mov    ah, dl ; open mode
        mov    dl, dh
        xor    dh, dh
        sub    dl, 8
        ;
        and    ah, ah ; sysstty system call check
        jz     short com_port_init
        ;
        and    cx, cx
        jz     short @f ; unlocked/free tty (serial port)
        ;
        ; 13/01/2014
        ; DX = port number (COM1=0, COM2=1)
        mov    ah, 3
        int    14h ; Get serial port status
        ; 13/07/2014
        pop    dx ; *
        test   ah, 80h
        jz     short ottys_rtn
;;otty_err: ; 13/01/2014
        or     dl, dl ; DL = 0 -> called by sysstty
        jnz    error
        stc
        retn
@@:
        xor    ah, ah ; 0
com_port_init:
        mov    si, offset comlp
        or     dl, dl ; COM1 ?
        jz     short @f ; yes, it is COM1
        inc    si ; no, it is COM2
@@:
        mov    al, byte ptr [SI] ; comm. parameters
        ;
        ; Initializing serial port parameters
        ;xor    ah, ah ; 0
        ; AL = Communication parameters
        ; DX = Serial port number (COM1 = 0, COM2 = 1)
        int    14h ; Initialize serial port parameters
        ;
        ; (Note: Serial port interrupts
        ;       will be disabled here...)
        ; (INT 14h initialization code
        ;       disables interrupts.)
        ; 13/07/2014
        and    dl, dl
        jz     short comlp_eirq
        ;
        ;; COM2 - enabling IRQ 3
        mov    dx, 2FCh ;modem control register
        in     al, dx ;read register
        or     al, 8 ;enable bit 3 (OUT2)
        out    dx, al ;write back to register
        mov    dx, 2F9h ;interrupt enable register
        in     al, dx ;read register
        or     al, 1 ;receiver data interrupt enable
        out    dx, al ;write back to register
        in     al, 21h ;read interrupt mask register
        and    al, 0F7h ;enable IRQ 3 (COM2)
        out    21h, al ;write back to register
        mov    dx, 1
        jmp    short comp_get_stat
comlp_eirq:
        ;; COM1 - enabling IRQ 4
        mov    dx, 3FCh ;modem control register
        in     al, dx ;read register
        or     al, 8 ;enable bit 3 (OUT2)

```

```

    out    dx, al    ;write back to register
    mov    dx, 3F9h ;interrupt enable register
    in     al, dx   ;read register
    or     al, 1    ;receiver data interrupt enable
    out    dx, al   ;write back to register
    in     al, 21h  ;read interrupt mask register
    and    al, 0EFh ;enable IRQ 4 (COM1)
    out    21h, al  ;write back to register
    xor    dx, dx

comp_get_stat:
    mov    ah, 3
    int    14h    ; Get serial port status
    ;
    test   ah, 80h
    jz     short comp_init_ok ; successfully initialized
    ; Initialization ERROR !
    ; 11100011b ; E3h
    ; (111) Baud rate: 9600, (00) parity: none,
    ; (0) stop bits: 1, (11) word length: 8 bits
    ; 15/04/2014
    cmp    byte ptr [SI], 0E3h
    je     short @f
    ;
    mov    byte ptr [SI], 0E3h ; Reset comm. parameters
    xor    ah, ah
    jmp    short @b

@@:
    ; 12/07/2014
    pop    dx ; *
    stc
    retn

comp_init_ok:
    ; 12/07/2014
    pop    dx ; *

ottys_ret:
    or     cl, cl ; cl = lock/owner, ch = open count
    jnz   short @f
    mov    cl, byte ptr [u.uno]

ottys_rtn:
@@:
    inc    ch
    mov    word ptr [BX], cx ; set tty lock again
    ; 06/12/2013
    inc    dh ; tty number + 1
    mov    bx, offset u.ttyp
    ; 13/01/2014
    test   dl, 2 ; open for read sign
    jnz   short @f
    inc    bx

@@:
    ; Set 'u.ttyp' ('the recent TTY') value
    mov    byte ptr [BX], dh ; tty number + 1

sret:
    or     dl, dl ; sysstty system call check (DL=0)
    jz     short @f
    pop    ax

@@:
    retn
    ;
    ; Original UNIX v1 'otty' routine:
    ;
    ;mov    $100,*$tks / set interrupt enable bit (zero others) in
    ;                / reader status reg
    ;mov    $100,*$tps / set interrupt enable bit (zero others) in
    ;                / punch status reg
    ;mov    tty+[ntty*8]-8+6,r5 / r5 points to the header of the
    ;                / console tty buffer
    ;incb   (r5) / increment the count of processes that opened the
    ;                / console tty
    ;tst    u.ttyp / is there a process control tty (i.e., has a tty
    ;                / buffer header
    ;bne    sret / address been loaded into u.ttyp yet)? yes, branch
    ;mov    r5,u.ttyp / no, make the console tty the process control
    ;                / tty
    ;br     sret / ?

;sret:
    ;clr    *$ps / set processor priority to zero
    ;
    ; pop    ax
    ;mov    (sp)+,r1 / pop stack to r1

```

```

;3:
;   retn
;           ;rts r0

;ocvt: ; < open tty >
;   ; 13/01/2014
;   ; 06/12/2013 (major modification: p.ttyc, u.ttyp)
;   ; 24/09/2013 consistency check -> ok
;   ; 16/09/2013
;   ; 03/09/2013
;   ; 27/08/2013
;   ; 16/08/2013
;   ; 16/07/2013
;   ; 27/05/2013
;   ; 21/05/2013
;
;   ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
;
;   ; In original UNIX v1, 'ocvt' routine
;   ;           (exactly different than this one)
;   ;           was in 'u9.s' file.
;
;   ; 16/07/2013
;   ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification:
;   ;   If a tty is open for read or write by
;   ;     a process (u.uno), only same process can open
;   ;     same tty to write or read (R->R&W or W->W&R).
;
;   ; INPUT: DL=2 for Read DL=1 for Write
;
;   ; 16/09/2013
;   ; sub  al, 10
;   ; 06/12/2013
;   ; cmp  al, 7
;   ; jna  short ottyp
;   ; 13/01/2014
;   ; jmp  short ottyp

;oppt: / open paper tape for reading or writing
;   mov  $100,$prs / set reader interrupt enable bit
;   tstb pptiflg / is file already open
;   bne  2f / yes, branch
;1:
;   mov  $240,$ps / no, set processor priority to 5
;   jsr  r0,getc; 2 / remove all entries in clist
;   br  .+4 / for paper tape input and place in free list
;   br  1b
;   movb $2,pptiflg / set pptiflg to indicate file just open
;   movb $10.,toutt+1 / place 10 in paper tape input tout entry
;   br  sret
;2:
;   jmp  error / file already open

iclose:
;13/01/2014
;12/01/2014
;27/08/2013
;16/08/2013
;30/07/2013
;16/07/2013
;21/05/2013
;
;   ; close file whose i-number is in r1
;
;   ; INPUTS ->
;   ;   r1 - inode number
;   ; OUTPUTS ->
;   ;   file's inode in core
;   ;   r1 - inode number (positive)
;
;   ; ((AX = R1))
;   ;   ((Modified registers: -BX-, DX))
;/ close file whose i-number is in r1
mov  dl, 2 ; 12/01/2014
test  ah, 80h ; Bit 15 of AX
;   ; tst r1 / test i-number
;   ; jnz short iclose_2
;   ; blt 2f / if neg., branch
jz   short iclose_0 ; 30/07/2013

```

```

; 16/07/2013
neg    ax ; make it positive
; 12/01/2014
dec    dl ; dl = 1 (open for write)
iclose_0:
cmp    ax, 40
;cmp r1,$40. / is it a special file
ja     short @b ; 13/01/2014
; bgt 3b / no, return
; 12/01/2014
; DL=2 -> special file was opened for reading
; DL=1 -> special file was opened for writing
push   ax
;mov r1,-(sp) / yes, save r1 on stack
mov    bx, ax
shl    bx, 1
; asl r1
add    bx, offset iclose_1 - 2
jmp    word ptr [BX]
; jmp *1f-2(r1) / compute jump address and transfer
iclose_1 :
dw     offset ctty ; tty, AX = 1 (runix)
dw     offset cret ; mem, AX = 2 (runix)
dw     offset cret ; fd0, AX = 3 (runix only)
dw     offset cret ; fd1, AX = 4 (runix only)
dw     offset cret ; hd0, AX = 5 (runix only)
dw     offset cret ; hd1, AX = 6 (runix only)
dw     offset cret ; hd2, AX = 7 (runix only)
dw     offset cret ; hd3, AX = 8 (runix only)
dw     offset cret ; lpr, AX = 9 (runix)
;dw    offset error; lpr, AX = 9 (error !)
;;dw   offset ejec ;;lpr, AX = 9
dw     offset ccvt ; tty0, AX = 10 (runix)
dw     offset ccvt ; tty1, AX = 11 (runix)
dw     offset ccvt ; tty2, AX = 12 (runix)
dw     offset ccvt ; tty3, AX = 13 (runix)
dw     offset ccvt ; tty4, AX = 14 (runix)
dw     offset ccvt ; tty5, AX = 15 (runix)
dw     offset ccvt ; tty6, AX = 16 (runix)
dw     offset ccvt ; tty7, AX = 17 (runix)
dw     offset ccvt ; COM1, AX = 18 (runix only)
dw     offset ccvt ; COM2, AX = 19 (runix only)

; 1:
;      ctty / tty
;      cppt / ppt
;      sret / mem
;      sret / rf0
;      sret / rk0
;      sret / tap0
;      sret / tap1
;      sret / tap2
;      sret / tap3
;      sret / tap4
;      sret / tap5
;      sret / tap6
;      sret / tap7
;      ccvt / tty0
;      ccvt / tty1
;      ccvt / tty2
;      ccvt / tty3
;      ccvt / tty4
;      ccvt / tty5
;      ccvt / tty6
;      ccvt / tty7
;      error / crd

;iclose_2: ; 2: / negative i-number
;neg    ax
;neg r1 / make it positive
;cmp    ax, 40
;cmp r1,$40. / is it a special file?
;ja     short @b
; bgt 3b / no. return
;push   ax
;mov r1,-(sp)
;mov    bx, ax
;shl    bx, 1
;asl r1 / yes. compute jump address and transfer

```

```

;add    bx, offset iclose_3 - 2
;jmp    word ptr [BX]
;jmp    *1f-2(r1) / figure out
;iclose_3:
;dw     offset ctty ; tty, AX = 1 (runix)
;dw     offset sret ; mem, AX = 2 (runix)
;dw     offset sret ; fd0, AX = 3 (runix only)
;dw     offset sret ; fd1, AX = 4 (runix only)
;dw     offset sret ; hd0, AX = 5 (runix only)
;dw     offset sret ; hd1, AX = 6 (runix only)
;dw     offset sret ; hd2, AX = 7 (runix only)
;dw     offset sret ; hd3, AX = 8 (runix only)
;dw     offset sret ; lpr, AX = 9
;dw     offset ejec ; lpr, AX = 9 (runix)
;dw     offset ccvt ; tty0, AX = 10 (runix)
;dw     offset ccvt ; tty1, AX = 11 (runix)
;dw     offset ccvt ; tty2, AX = 12 (runix)
;dw     offset ccvt ; tty3, AX = 13 (runix)
;dw     offset ccvt ; tty4, AX = 14 (runix)
;dw     offset ccvt ; tty5, AX = 15 (runix)
;dw     offset ccvt ; tty6, AX = 16 (runix)
;dw     offset ccvt ; tty7, AX = 17 (runix)
;dw     offset ccvt ; COM1, AX = 18 (runix only)
;dw     offset ccvt ; COM2, AX = 19 (runix only)

;l:
;      ctty / tty
;      leadr / ppt
;      sret / mem
;      sret / rf0
;      sret / rk0
;      sret / tap0
;      sret / tap1
;      sret / tap2
;      sret / tap3
;      sret / tap4
;      sret / tap5
;      sret / tap6
;      sret / tap7
;      ccvt / tty0
;      ccvt / tty1
;      ccvt / tty2
;      ccvt / tty3
;      ccvt / tty4
;      ccvt / tty5
;      ccvt / tty6
;      ccvt / tty7
;/     ejec / lpr

ctty: ; / close console tty
; 26/01/2014
; 17/01/2014
; 13/01/2014
; 06/12/2013 (major modification: p.ttyc, u.ttyp)
; 24/09/2013 consistency check -> OK
; 17/09/2013
; 16/09/2013
; 03/09/2013
; 16/08/2013
; 13/08/2013
; 05/08/2013
; 30/07/2013
; 16/07/2013
; 27/05/2013
; 21/05/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
;
; (DL = 2 -> it is open for reading)
; (DL = 1 -> it is open for writing)
; (DL = 0 -> it is open for sysstty system call)
;
; 06/12/2013
mov     bh, byte ptr [u.uno] ; process number
xor     bh, bh
mov     al, byte ptr [BX]+p.ttyc-1
; 13/01/2014
jmp     short ctyp
ccvt:
sub    al, 10

```

```

cttyp:
; 26/01/2014
; 13/01/2014
; 24/09/2013 consistency check -> ok
; 16/08/2013
; AH = 0
mov    bx, ax ; tty number (0 to 9)
shl    bl, 1 ; aligned to word
; 26/01/2014
add    bx, offset ttyl
mov    dh, al ; tty number
mov    ax, word ptr [BX]
        ; AL = lock value (0 or process number)
        ; AH = open count
and    ah, ah
; jz   short cttty_err ; open count = 0, it is not open !
jz     error
; 26/01/2014
ctty_ret:
dec    ah ; decrease open count
jnz    short @f
xor    al, al ; unlock/free tty
@@:
mov    word ptr [BX], ax ; close tty instance
;
mov    bx, offset u.ttyp
test   dl, 1 ; open for write sign
jz     short @f
inc    bx
@@:
inc    dh ; tty number + 1
cmp    dh, byte ptr [BX]
jne    short cret
; Reset/Clear 'u.ttyp' ('the recent TTY') value
mov    byte ptr [BX], 0
cret:
or     dl, dl ; sysstty system call check (DL=0)
jz     short @f
pop    ax
@@:
retn

;ctty_err: ; 13/01/2014
; or     dl, dl ; DL = 0 -> called by sysstty
; jnz    error
; stc
; retn

; Original UNIX v1 'ctty' routine:
;
; mov    tty+[ntty*8]-8+6, r5
; ;/ point r5 to the console tty buffer
; decb   (r5) / dec number of processes using console tty
; br     sret / return via sret

;ccvt: ; < close tty >
; 13/01/2014
; 06/12/2013 (major modification: p.ttyc, u.ttyp)
; 24/09/2013 consistency check -> ok
; 17/09/2013
; 03/09/2013
; 27/08/2013
; 16/08/2013
; 30/07/2013
; 16/07/2013
; 27/05/2013
; 21/05/2013
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
;
; In original UNIX v1, 'ccvt' routine
; (exactly different than this one)
; was in 'u9.s' file.
;
; DL = 2 -> it is open for reading
; DL = 1 -> it is open for writing
;

```

```
; 17/09/2013
;sub    al, 10
;cmp    al, 7
;jna    short cttyp
; 13/01/2014
;jmp    short cttyp

;cppt: / close paper tape
;        clrb  pptiflg / set pptiflg to indicate file not open
;l:
;        mov   $240,*$ps /set process or priority to 5
;        jsr   r0,getc; 2 / remove all ppt input entries from clist
;        / and assign to free list
;        br   sret
;        br   1b

;ejec:
;        jmp   error
;/ejec:
;/        mov   $100,*$lps / set line printer interrupt enable bit
;/        mov   $14,r1 / 'form feed' character in r1 (new page).
;/        jsr   r0,lptoc / space the printer to a new page
;/        br   sret / return to caller via 'sret'
```

```

; *****
;
; UNIX.ASM (RETRO UNIX 8086 Kernel - Only for 1.44 MB floppy disks)
; -----
; U8.ASM (include u8.asm) //// UNIX v1 -> u8.s

; RETRO UNIX 8086 (Retro Unix == Turkish Rational Unix)
; Operating System Project (v0.1) by ERDOGAN TAN (Beginning: 11/07/2012)
; 1.44 MB Floppy Disk
; (13/03/2013)
;
; [ Last Modification: 18/01/2014 ] ;; completed ;;
;
; Derivation from UNIX Operating System (v1.0 for PDP-11)
; (Original) Source Code by Ken Thompson (1971-1972)
; <Bell Laboratories (17/3/1972)>
; <Preliminary Release of UNIX Implementation Document>
;
; *****

; 18/01/2014
; 03/08/2013 dskwr
; 31/07/2013
; 29/07/2013
; 26/07/2013 bread, bwrite (bug) note
; 23/07/2013 poke
; 20/07/2013 poke, bufaloc, bread, bwrite, dskrd, dskwr, wslot
; 17/07/2013 poke
; 09/07/2013 bufaloc, poke
; 26/04/2013 device number modifications (cdev/0/1 -> 0/rdev, l/mdev -> drv)
; 18/04/2013
; 24/03/2013 poke
; 15/03/2013 poke, diskio (runix)
; 14/03/2013
; 13/03/2013

;; I/O Buffer ((8+512 bytes in original Unix v1))
;;          ((4+512 bytes in Retro UNIX 8086 v1))
;;
;; I/O Queue Entry (of original UNIX operating system v1)
;; Word 1, Byte 0 = device id
;; Word 1, Byte 1 = (bits 8 to 15)
;;          bit 9 = write bit
;;          bit 10 = read bit
;;          bit 12 = waiting to write bit
;;          bit 13 = waiting to read bit
;;          bit 15 = inhibit bit
;; Word 2 = physical block number (In fact, it is LBA for Retro UNIX 8086 v1)
;;
;; Original UNIX v1 ->
;;          Word 3 = number of words in buffer (=256)
;; Original UNIX v1 ->
;;          Word 4 = bus address (addr of first word of data buffer)
;;
;; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 -> Buffer Header (I/O Queue Entry) size is 4 bytes !
;;
;; Device IDs (of Retro Unix 8086 v1)
;;          0 = fd0
;;          1 = fd1
;;          2 = hd0
;;          3 = hd1
;;          4 = hd2
;;          5 = hd3

rfd: ; 26/04/2013
; 13/03/2013 Retro UNIX 8086 v1 device (not an original unix v1 device)
;sub ax, 3 ; zero based device number (Floppy disk)
mov cx, 2880 ; size of floppy disks (1.44 MB)
call bread ; **** returns to routine that called readi ('jmp ret')

wfd: ; 26/04/2013
; 14/03/2013 Retro UNIX 8086 v1 device (not an original unix v1 device)
;sub ax, 3 ; zero based device number (Hard disk)
mov cx, 2880 ; size of floppy disks (1.44 MB)
call bwrite ; **** returns to routine that called writei ('jmp ret')

rhd: ; 26/04/2013
; 14/03/2013 Retro UNIX 8086 v1 device (not an original unix v1 device)
;sub ax, 3 ; zero based device number (Hard disk)
mov cx, 0FFFFh ; size of fixed disks (32 MB, first 65535 sectors)
call bread ; **** returns to routine that called readi ('jmp ret')

```

```

whd:
; 14/03/2013 Retro UNIX 8086 v1 device (not an original unix v1 device)
;sub    ax, 3 ; zero based device number (Hard disk)
mov     cx, 0FFFFh ; size of fixed disks (32 MB, first 65535 sectors)
call    bwrite ; **** returns to routine that called writei ('jmp ret')

bread:
; 29/07/2013
; 20/07/2013
; 26/04/2013 Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature (device number) modifications
; 14/03/2013
; 13/03/2013 Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification on original unix code
;; / read a block from a block structured device
;
; INPUTS ->
; [u.fopf] points to the block number
; CX = maximum block number allowed on device
;      ; that was an arg to bread, in original Unix v1, but
;      ; CX register is used instead of arg in Retro Unix 8086 v1
; [u.count] number of bytes to read in
; OUTPUTS ->
; [u.base] starting address of data block or blocks in user area
; [u.fopf] points to next consecutive block to be read
;
; ((Modified registers: DX, CX, BX, SI, DI, BP))
;
; NOTE: Original UNIX v1 has/had a defect/bug here, even if read
; byte count is less than 512, block number in *u.fopf (u.off)
; is increased by 1. For example: If user/program request
; to read 16 bytes in current block, 'sys read' increases
; the next block number just as 512 byte reading is done.
; This wrong is done in 'bread'. So, in Retro UNIX 8086 v1,
; for user (u) structure compatibility (because 16 bit is not
; enough to keep byte position/offset of the disk), this
; defect will not be corrected, user/program must request
; 512 byte read per every 'sys read' call to block devices
; for achieving correct result. In future version(s),
; this defect will be corrected by using different
; user (u) structure. 26/07/2013 - Erdogan Tan
;
; jsr r0,tstdeve / error on special file I/O
;                    ; / (only works on tape)
; mov *u.fopf,r1 / move block number to r1
; mov $2.-cold,-(sp) / "2-cold" to stack
; 1:
;
; cmp r1,(r0) / is this block # greater than or equal to
;                    ; / maximum block # allowed on device
; jnb short @f
; bhis 1f / yes, 1f (error)
; mov r1,-(sp) / no, put block # on stack
; jsr r0,preread / read in the block into an I/O buffer
; mov (sp)+,r1 / return block # to r1
; inc r1 / bump block # to next consecutive block
; dec (sp) / "2-1-cold" on stack
; bgt 1b / 2-1-cold = 0? No, go back and read in next block
; 1:
;
; tst (sp)+ / yes, pop stack to clear off cold calculation
push    cx ; **
;26/04/2013
;sub    ax, 3 ; 3 to 8 -> 0 to 5
sub     al, 3
; AL = Retro Unix 8086 v1 disk (block device) number
mov     di, offset brwdev ; block device number for direct I/O
mov     byte ptr [DI], al
;; 20/07/2013
;;xor   dx, dx ; 0 is needed for bufaloc_0
;
mov     bx, word ptr [u.fopf]
mov     ax, word ptr [BX]
; mov *u.fopf,r1 / restore r1 to initial value of the
;                    ; / block #
cmp     ax, cx
; cmp r1,(r0)+ / block # greater than or equal to maximum
;                    ; / block number allowed
jnb     error ; 18/04/2013
; bhis error10 / yes, error
inc     word ptr [BX]
; inc *u.fopf / no, *u.fopf has next block number
; AX = Block number (zero based)
; jsr r0,preread / read in the block whose number is in r1

```

```

preread: ;; call preread
         call   bufaloc_0 ; 26/04/2013
         ;; jc   error
         ; BX = Buffer (Header) Address (r5) (ES=CS=DS, system/kernel segment)
         ; AX = Block/Sector number (r1)
         ; jsr r0,bufaloc / get a free I/O buffer (r1 has block number)
         ; 14/03/2013
         jz     short @f ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification
         ; br 1f / branch if block already in a I/O buffer
or        word ptr [BX], 400h ; set read bit (10) in I/O Buffer
         ; bis $2000,(r5) / set read bit (bit 100 in I/O buffer)
         call   poke
         ; jsr r0,poke / perform the read
         ;;jc   error ;2 0/07/2013
; 1:
         ; clr *$ps / ps = 0
         ; rts r0
;; return from of preread
@@:
         or     word ptr [BX], 4000h
         ; bis $40000,(r5)
         ; / set bit 14 of the 1st word of the I/O buffer
@@: ; 1:
         test   word ptr [BX], 2400h
         ; bit $22000,(r5) / are 10th and 13th bits set (read bits)
         jz     short @f
         ; beq 1f / no
         ; cmp cdev,$1 / disk or drum?
         ; ble 2f / yes
         ; tstb uquant / is the time quantum = 0?
         ; bne 2f / no, 2f
         ; mov r5,-(sp) / yes, save r5 (buffer address)
         ; jsr r0,sleep; 31.
         ; / put process to sleep in channel 31 (tape)
         ; mov (sp)+,r5 / restore r5
         ; br 1b / go back
;@@: ; 2: / drum or disk
         ; mov cx, word ptr [s.wait_]+2 ;; 29/07/2013
         call   idle
         ; jsr r0,idle; s.wait+2 / wait
         jmp    short @b
         ; br 1b
@@: ; 1: / 10th and 13th bits not set
         and    word ptr [BX], 0BFFFh ; 101111111111111b
         ; bic $40000,(r5) / clear bit 14
         ; jsr r0,tstdeve / test device for error (tape)
         ;add   bx, 8
         ; 26/04/2013
         add    bx, 4 ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 modification !
         ; add $8,r5 / r5 points to data in I/O buffer
         ; BX = system (I/O) buffer address
         call   dioreg
         ; jsr r0,dioreg / do bookkeeping on u.count etc.
         ; AX = [u.base] value before it gets updated
         ; CX = Byte count to transfer
         ; BX is not changed in dioreg
;1: / r5 points to beginning of data in I/O buffer, r2 points to beginning
; / of users data
         mov    si, bx
         mov    di, ax
         mov    ax, word ptr [u.segmt]
         ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature only
         mov    es, ax
         rep    movsb
         mov    ax, ds
         mov    es, ax
         ; movb (r5)+,(r2)+ / move data from the I/O buffer
         ; dec r3 / to the user's area in core starting at u.base
         ; bne 1b
         pop    cx ; **
         cmp    word ptr [u.count], 0
         ; tst u.count / done
         jna    short @f
         ; beq 1f / yes, return
         ; tst -(r0) / no, point r0 to the argument again
         jmp    short bread
         ; br bread / read some more
@@: ; 1:
         pop    ax ; ****

```

```

                ; mov (sp)+,r0
jmp            ret_
                ;jmp ret / jump to routine that called readi

bwrite: ; 20/07/2013
        ; 26/04/2013 Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature (device number) modifications
        ; 14/03/2013
        ;; / write on block structured device
        ; INPUTS ->
        ; [u.fopf] points to the block number
        ; CX = maximum block number allowed on device
        ; ; that was an arg to bwrite, in original Unix v1, but
        ; ; CX register is used instead of arg in Retro Unix 8086 v1
        ; [u.count] number of bytes to user desires to write
        ; OUTPUTS ->
        ; [u.fopf] points to next consecutive block to be written into
        ;
        ; ((Modified registers: DX, CX, BX, SI, DI, BP))
        ;
        ; NOTE: Original UNIX v1 has/had a defect/bug here, even if write
        ; byte count is less than 512, block number in *u.fopf (u.off)
        ; is increased by 1. For example: If user/program request
        ; to write 16 bytes in current block, 'sys write' increases
        ; the next block number just as 512 byte writing is done.
        ; This wrong is done in 'bwrite'. So, in Retro UNIX 8086 v1,
        ; for user (u) structure compatibility (because 16 bit is not
        ; enough to keep byte position/offset of the disk), this
        ; defect will not be corrected, user/program must request
        ; 512 byte write per every 'sys write' call to block devices
        ; for achieving correct result. In future version(s),
        ; this defect will be corrected by using different
        ; user (u) structure. 26/07/2013 - Erdogan Tan

                ; jsr r0,tstdeve / test the device for an error
push         cx ; **
;26/04/2013
;sub        ax, 3 ; 3 to 8 -> 0 to 5
sub         al, 3
                ; AL = Retro Unix 8086 v1 disk (block device) number
mov         di, offset brwdev ; block device number for direct I/O
mov         byte ptr [DI], al
; ; 20/07/2013
;;xor       dx, dx ; 0 is needed for bufaloc_0
;
mov         bx, word ptr [u.fopf]
mov         ax, word ptr [BX]
                ; mov *u.fopf,r1 / put the block number in r1
cmp         ax, cx
                ; cmp r1, (r0)+ / does block number exceed maximum allowable #
                ; ; / block number allowed
jnb         error ; 18/04/2013
                ; bhis error10 / yes, error
inc         word ptr [BX]
                ; inc *u.fopf / no, increment block number
call        bwslot ; 26/04/2013 (wslot -> bwslot)
                ; jsr r0,wslot / get an I/O buffer to write into
        call        dioreg
                ; jsr r0,dioreg / do the necessary bookkeeping
        ; AX = [u.base] before it gets updated
        ; CX = byte count
        ; BX is not changed
; 1: / r2 points to the users data; r5 points to the I/O buffers data area
mov         di, bx ; system (I/O) buffer (data) address
mov         si, ax ; beginning of user data
        mov         ax, word ptr [u.segmt]
                ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 feature only
mov         ds, ax
rep         movsb
mov         ax, cs
mov         ds, ax
                ; movb (r2)+,(r5)+ / ; r3, has the byte count
                ; dec r3 / area to the I/O buffer
                ; bne 1b
        call        dskwr
                ; jsr r0,dskwr / write it out on the device
pop         cx ; **
        cmp         word ptr [u.count], 0
                ; tst u.count / done
jna         short @f

```

```

        ; beq 1f / yes, 1f
        ; tst -(r0) / no, point r0 to the argument of the call
    jmp     short bwrite
        ; br bwrite / go back and write next block
@@: ; 1:
    pop     ax ; ****
        ; mov (sp)+,r0
    jmp     ret_
        ; jmp ret / return to routine that called writei
;error10:
;    jmp     error ; / see 'error' routine

dioreg:
; 14/03/2013
; bookkeeping on block transfers of data
;
; returns value of u.base before it gets updated, in AX (r2)
; returns byte count (to transfer) in CX (<=512)

    mov     cx, word ptr [u.count]
        ; mov u.count,r3 / move char count to r3
    cmp     cx, 512
        ; cmp r3,$512. / more than 512. char?
    jna     short @f
        ; blos 1f / no, branch
    mov     cx, 512
        ; mov $512.,r3 / yes, just take 512.
@@: ; 1:
    mov     ax, word ptr [u.base]
        ; mov u.base,r2 / put users base in r2
    add     word ptr [u.nread], cx
        ; add r3,u.nread / add the number to be read to u.nread
    sub     word ptr [u.count], cx
        ; sub r3,u.count / update count
    add     word ptr [u.base], cx
        ; add r3,u.base / update base
    retn
        ; rts r0 / return

dskrd:
; 29/07/2013
; 20/07/2013, 26/04/2013, 14/03/2013
;
; 'dskrd' acquires an I/O buffer, puts in the proper
; I/O queue entries (via bufaloc) then reads a block
; (number specified in r1) in the acquired buffer.)
; If the device is busy at the time dskrd is called,
; dskrd calls idle.
;
; INPUTS ->
;   r1 - block number
;   cdev - current device number
; OUTPUTS ->
;   r5 - points to first data word in I/O buffer
;
; ((AX = R1)) input/output
; ((BX = R5)) output
;
; ((Modified registers: DX, CX, BX, SI, DI, BP))
;
    call    bufaloc
        ; jsr r0,bufaloc / shuffle off to bufaloc;
        ; / get a free I/O buffer
;;jc     error ; 20/07/2013
    jz     short @f ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification
        ; br 1f / branch if block already in a I/O buffer
    or     word ptr [BX], 400h ; set read bit (10) in I/O Buffer
        ; bis $2000,(r5) / set bit 10 of word 1 of
        ; / I/O queue entry for buffer
    call    poke
        ; jsr r0,poke / just assigned in bufaloc,
        ; /bit 10=1 says read
;;jc     error ; 20/07/2013
@@: ; 1:
        ;clr *$ps
    test   word ptr [BX], 2400h
        ; bit $22000,(r5) / if either bits 10, or 13 are 1;
        ; jump to idle
    jz     short @f
        ; beq 1f

```

```

;; mov    cx, word ptr [s.wait_]+2 ;; 29/07/2013
call    idle
        ; jsr r0,idle; s.wait+2
jmp     short @b
        ; br 1b
@@: ; 1:
        ;add  bx, 8
        ; 26/04/2013
add     bx, 4 ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 modification !
        ; add $8,r5 / r5 points to first word of data in block
        ; / just read in

retn
        ; rts r0

bwslot:
        ; 26/04/2013
        ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
        ; ('bwslot' will be called from 'bwrite' only!)
        ; INPUT -> DI - points to device id (in bwdev)
        ; -> AX = block number
        ;
call    bufaloc_0
;; jc   error
jmp     short @f

wslot:
        ; 29/07/2013
        ; 20/07/2013
        ; 26/04/2013
        ; 14/03/2013
        ;
        ; 'wslot' calls 'bufaloc' and obtains as a result, a pointer
        ; to the I/O queue of an I/O buffer for a block structured
        ; device. It then checks the first word of I/O queue entry.
        ; If bits 10 and/or 13 (read bit, waiting to read bit) are set,
        ; wslot calls 'idle'. When 'idle' returns, or if bits 10
        ; and/or 13 are not set, 'wslot' sets bits 9 and 15 of the first
        ; word of the I/O queue entry (write bit, inhibit bit).
        ;
        ; INPUTS ->
        ;   r1 - block number
        ;   cdev - current (block/disk) device number
        ;
        ; OUTPUTS ->
        ;   bufp - bits 9 and 15 are set,
        ;         the remainder of the word left unchanged
        ;   r5 - points to first data word in I/O buffer
        ;
        ; ((AX = R1)) input/output
        ; ((BX = R5)) output
        ;
        ; ((Modified registers: DX, CX, BX, SI, DI, BP))

call    bufaloc
        ; jsr r0,bufaloc / get a free I/O buffer; pointer to first
;;jc   error ; 20/07/2013
        ; BX = Buffer (Header) Address (r5) (ES=CS=DS, system/kernel segment)
        ; AX = Block/Sector number (r1)
        ; jz short @f
        ; br 1f / word in buffer in r5
@@: ; 1:
test    word ptr [BX], 2400h
        ; bit $22000,(r5) / check bits 10, 13 (read, waiting to read)
        ; / of I/O queue entry

jz      short @f
        ; beq 1f / branch if 10, 13 zero (i.e., not reading,
        ; / or not waiting to read)

;; mov    cx, word ptr [s.wait_]+2 ; 29/07/2013
call    idle
        ; jsr r0,idle; / if buffer is reading or writing to read,
        ; / idle

jmp     short @b
        ; br 1b / till finished
@@: ; 1:
or      word ptr [BX], 8200h
        ; bis $101000,(r5) / set bits 9, 15 in 1st word of I/O queue
        ; / (write, inhibit bits)
        ; clr    *$ps / clear processor status
;add    bx, 8

```

```

; 26/04/2013
add    bx, 4 ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 modification !
        ; add $8,r5 / r5 points to first word in data area
        ; / for this block

retn

        ; rts r0
dskwr:
; 03/08/2013
; 31/07/2013
; 20/07/2013
; 26/04/2013
; 14/03/2013
;
; 'dskwr' writes a block out on disk, via ppoke. The only
; thing dskwr does is clear bit 15 in the first word of I/O queue
; entry pointed by 'bufp'. 'wslot' which must have been called
; previously has supplied all the information required in the
; I/O queue entry.
;
; (Modified registers: CX, DX, BX, SI, DI)
;
;
; 03/08/2013 (si -> bx)
mov    bx, word ptr [bufp]
and    word ptr [bx], 7FFFh ; 0111111111111111b
        ; bic $100000,*bufp / clear bit 15 of I/O queue entry at
        ; / bottom of queue

ppoke:
        ; mov $340,*$ps
        ; jsr r0,poke
        ; clr *$ps
        ; rts r0

poke:
; 18/01/2014
; 31/07/2013
; 23/07/2013
; 20/07/2013
; 17/07/2013
; 09/07/2013
; 26/04/2013
; 24/03/2013 AX (r1) -> push/pop (to save physical block number)
; 15/03/2013
; (NOTE: There are some disk I/O code modifications & extensions
; & exclusions on original 'poke' & other device I/O procedures of
; UNIX v1 OS for performing disk I/O functions by using IBM PC
; compatible rombios calls in Retro UNIX 8086 v1 kernel.)
;
; Basic I/O functions for all block structured devices
; (Modified registers: CX, DX, SI, DI)

; 20/07/2013 modifications
; (Retro UNIX 8086 v1 features only !)
; INPUTS ->
; (BX = buffer header address)
; OUTPUTS ->
; cf=0 -> succeeded r/w (at least, for the caller's buffer)
; cf=1 -> error, word ptr [BX] = 0FFFFh
; (drive not ready or r/w error!)
; (word ptr [BX]+2 <> 0FFFFh indicates r/w success)
; (word ptr [BX]+2 = FFFFh mean RW/IO error)
; (also it indicates invalid buffer data)

; 17/07/2013
push   bx
; 24/03/2013
        ; mov r1,-(sp)
        ; mov r2,-(sp)
        ; mov r3,-(sp)
push   ax ; Physical Block Number (r1) (mget)
;mov   si, offset bufp + nbuf + nbuf + 6
        ; mov $bufp+nbuf+nbuf+6,r2 / r2 points to highest priority
        ; / I/O queue pointer
mov    si, offset bufp + (2*nbuf) + (2*2) ; 09/07/2013
poke_1: ; 1:
dec    si
dec    si
mov    bx, word ptr [SI]
        ; mov -(r2),r1 / r1 points to an I/O queue entry
mov    ax, word ptr [BX] ; 17/07/2013

```

```

test    ah, 06h
;test   word ptr [BX], 600h ; 00000110000000000b
        ; bit $3000,(r1) / test bits 9 and 10 of word 1 of I/O
        ; / queue entry
jz      short poke_2
        ; beq 2f / branch to 2f if both are clear
; 31/07/2013
;test   ah, 0B0h ; (*)
;;test  word ptr [BX], 0B000h ; 10110000000000000b
        ; bit $130000,(r1) / test bits 12, 13, and 15
; jnz   short poke_2 ; 31/07/2013 (*)
        ; bne 2f / branch if any are set
mov     cl, byte ptr [BX] ; 26/04/2013 ; Device Id
        ; movb (r1),r3 / get device id
xor     ch, ch ; mov ch, 0 ; 26/04/2013
;mov    di, cx ; 26/04/2013
xor     ax, ax ; 0
;cmp    byte ptr [DI]+drv.err, al ; 0 ; 26/04/2013
        ; tstb de verr(r3) / test for errors on this device
;jna    short poke_3
        ; beq 3f / branch if no errors
; 20/07/2013
;dec    ax
;mov    word ptr [BX]+2, ax ; FFFFh ; -1
        ; mov $-1,2(r1) / destroy associativity
;inc    ah ; 0
;mov    word ptr [BX], ax ; 00FFh, reset
        ; clrb 1(r1) / do not do I/O
;jmp    short poke_2
;      ; br 2f
        ; rts r0
poke_3: ; 3:
        ; 26/04/2013 Modification
inc     al ; mov ax, 1
or      cl, cl ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 device id.
jz      short @f ; cl = 0
shl    al, cl ; shl ax, cl
@@::
;test   word ptr [active], ax
test    byte ptr [active], al
        ; bit $2,active / test disk busy bit
jnz    short poke_2
        ; bne 2f / branch if bit is set
;or     word ptr [active], ax
or      byte ptr [active], al
        ; bis $2,active / set disk busy bit
push   ax ; 17/07/2013
call   diskio ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 Only !
mov    byte ptr [DI]+drv.err, ah
pop    ax
jnc    short @f ; 20/07/2013
        ; tstb de verr(r3) / test for errors on this device
        ; beq 3f / branch if no errors
; 20/07/2013
mov    word ptr [BX]+2, 0FFFFh ; -1
        ; mov $-1,2(r1) / destroy associativity
mov    byte ptr [BX]+1, 0
        ; clrb 1(r1) / do not do I/O
jmp    short poke_2
@@:
; 20/07/2013
; 17/07/2013
not    al
and    byte ptr [active], al ; reset, not busy
; BX = system I/O buffer header (queue entry) address
seta: ; / I/O queue bookkeeping; set read/write waiting bits.
mov    ax, word ptr [BX]
        ; mov (r1),r3 / move word 1 of I/O queue entry into r3
and    ax, 600h
        ; bic $!3000,r3 / clear all bits except 9 and 10
and    word ptr [BX], 0F9FFh
        ; bic $3000,(r1) / clear only bits 9 and 10
;shl   ax, 1
;shl   ax, 1
;shl   ax, 1
        ; rol r3
        ; rol r3
        ; rol r3
; 23/07/2013
shl    ah, 1

```

```

shl    ah, 1
shl    ah, 1
or     word ptr [BX], ax
      ; bis r3,(r1) / or old value of bits 9 and 10 with
      ; bits 12 and 13
call   idle ; 18/01/2014
;; sti
;hlt   ; wait for a hardware interrupt
;; cli
; NOTE: In fact, disk controller's 'disk I/O completed'
; interrupt would be used to reset busy bits, but INT 13h
; returns when disk I/O is completed. So, here, as temporary
; method, this procedure will wait for a time according to
; multi tasking and time sharing concept.
not    ax
and    word ptr [BX], ax ; clear bits 12 and 13
poke_2: ;2:
      cmp     si, offset bufp
      ; cmp r2,$bufp / test to see if entire I/O queue
      ; / has been scanned
      ja     short poke_1
      ; bhi 1b
; 24/03/2013
      ; mov (sp)+,r3
      ; mov (sp)+,r2
      ; mov (sp)+,r1
      pop    ax ; Physical Block Number (r1) (mget)
; 17/07/2013
      pop    bx
; 20/07/2013
      cmp    word ptr [BX]+2, 0FFFFh
      je     error
; 'poke' returns with cf=0 if the requested buffer is read
; or written succesfully; even if an error occurs while
; reading to or writing from other buffers. 20/07/2013
;
;cmc
      retn
      ; rts r0

bufaloc:
; 29/07/2013
; 20/07/2013
; 09/07/2013
; 26/04/2013 (device number/id modifications)
; 13/03/2013
; bufaloc - Block device I/O buffer allocation
;
; INPUTS ->
;   r1 - block number
;   cdev - current (block/disk) device number
;   bufp+(2*n)-2 --- n = 1 ... nbufp
; OUTPUTS ->
;   r5 - pointer to buffer allocated
;   bufp ... bufp+12 --- (bufp), (bufp)+2
;
; ((AX = R1)) input/output
; ((BX = R5)) output
;   ((Modified registers: DX, CX, BX, SI, DI, BP))
;   zf=1 -> block already in a I/O buffer
;   zf=0 -> a new I/O buffer has been allocated
;   ((DL = Device ID))
;   (((DH = 0 or 1)))
;   (((CX = previous value of word ptr [bufp])))
;   ((CX and DH will not be used after return)))

;;push si ; ***
      ; mov r2,-(sp) / save r2 on stack
      ; mov $340,$ps / set processor priority to 7
; 20/07/2013
; 26/04/2013
xor    bh, bh
mov    bl, byte ptr [cdev] ; 0 or 1
mov    di, offset rdev ; offset mdev = offset rdev + 1
add    di, bx

```

```

bufaloc_0: ; 26/04/2013 !! here is called from bread or bwrite !!
           ; DI points to device id.
           ; 20/07/2013
mov     bh, byte ptr [DI] ; DI -> rdev/mdev or brwdev
xor     bh, bh
cmp     byte ptr [BX]+drv.pdn, 0FFh ; Drive not ready !
je      error ; 20/07/2013
@@:
mov     dx, bx ; dh = 0, dl = device number (0 to 5)
xor     bp, bp ; 0
push   bp ; 0
mov     bp, sp
;
bufaloc_1: ;1:
           ; clr -(sp) / vacant buffer
mov     si, offset bufp
           ; mov $bufp,r2 / bufp contains pointers to I/O queue
           ; / entrys in buffer area
bufaloc_2: ;2:
mov     bx, word ptr [SI]
inc     si
inc     si
           ; mov (r2)+,r5 / move pointer to word 1 of an I/O
           ; queue entry into r5
test    word ptr [BX], 0F600h
           ; bit $173000,(r5) / lock+keep+active+outstanding
jnz     short bufaloc_3
           ; bne 3f / branch when
           ; / any of bits 9,10,12,13,14,15 are set
           ; / (i.e., buffer busy)
mov     word ptr [BP], si ; pointer to word 2 of I/O queue
           ; entry
           ; mov r2,(sp) ;/ save pointer to last non-busy buffer
           ; / found points to word 2 of I/O queue entry)
bufaloc_3: ;3:
;mov    dl, byte ptr [DI] ; 26/04/2013
;
cmp     byte ptr [BX], dl
           ; cmpb (r5),cdev / is device in I/O queue entry same
           ; / as current device
jne     short bufaloc_4
           ; bne 3f
cmp     word ptr [BX]+2, ax
           ; cmp 2(r5),r1 / is block number in I/O queue entry,
           ; / same as current block number
jne     short bufaloc_4
           ; bne 3f
;add   sp, 2
pop     cx
           ; tst (sp)+ / bump stack pointer
dec     si ; 09/07/2013
dec     si ; 09/07/2013
jmp     short bufaloc_7 ; Retro Unix 8086 v1 modification
           ; jump to bufaloc_6 in original Unix v1
           ; br 1f / use this buffer
bufaloc_4: ;3:
cmp     si, offset bufp + nbuf + nbuf
           ; cmp r2,$bufp+nbuf+nbuf
jb      short bufaloc_2
           ; blo 2b / go to 2b if r2 less than bufp+nbuf+nbuf (all
           ; / buffers not checked)
pop     si
           ; mov (sp)+,r2 / once all bufs are examined move pointer
           ; / to last free block
or      si, si
jnz     short bufaloc_5
           ; bne 2f / if (sp) is non zero, i.e.,
           ; / if a free buffer is found branch to 2f
;mov   cx, word ptr [s.wait_]+2 ; 29/07/2013
call   idle
           ; jsr r0,idle; s.wait+2 / idle if no free buffers
; 26/04/2013
;xor   dx, dx
xor     dl, dl
push   dx ; 0
;
jmp     short bufaloc_1
           ; br 1b

```

```

bufaloc_5: ;2:
            ; tst (r0)+ / skip if warmed over buffer
            inc dh ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification
bufaloc_6: ;1:
            dec si
            dec si
            mov     bx, word ptr [SI]
            ; mov -(r2),r5 / put pointer to word 1 of I/O queue
            ; / entry in r5
            ;; 26/04/2013
            ;mov dl, byte ptr [DI] ; byte ptr [rdev] or byte ptr [mdev]
            mov     byte ptr [BX], dl
            ; movb cdev, (r5) / put current device number
            ; / in I/O queue entry
            mov     word ptr [BX]+2, ax
            ; mov r1,2(r5) / move block number into word 2
            ; / of I/O queue entry
bufaloc_7: ;1:
            cmp     si, offset bufp
            ; cmp r2,$bufp / bump all entrys in bufp
            ; / and put latest assigned
            jna     short bufaloc_8
            ; blos 1f / buffer on the top
            ; / (this makes if the lowest priority)
            dec     si
            dec     si
            mov     cx, word ptr [SI]
            mov     word ptr [SI]+2, cx
            ; mov -(r2),2(r2) / job for a particular device
            jmp     short bufaloc_7
            ; br 1b
bufaloc_8: ;1:
            mov     word ptr [SI], bx
            ; mov r5, (r2)
            ;;pop si ; ***
            ; mov (sp)+,r2 / restore r2
            or     dh, dh ; 0 or 1 ?
            ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification
            ; zf=1 --> block already in a I/O buffer
            ; zf=0 --> a new I/O buffer has been allocated
            retn
            ; rts r0

diskio:
            ; 26/04/2013 Device ID modifications
            ; 15/03/2013
            ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
            ;
            ; Derived from proc_chs_read procedure of TRDOS DISKIO.ASM (2011)
            ; 04/07/2009 - 20/07/2011
            ;
            ; NOTE: Reads only 1 block/sector (sector/block size is 512 bytes)
            ;
            ; INPUTS ->
            ; BX = System I/O Buffer header address
            ; OUTPUTS -> cf=0 --> done
            ; cf=1 ---> error code in AH
            ;
            ; (Modified registers: CX,DX,AX)
            ;; I/O Queue Entry (of original UNIX operating system v1)
            ;; Word 1, Byte 0 = device id
            ;; Word 1, Byte 1 = (bits 8 to 15)
            ;; bit 9 = write bit
            ;; bit 10 = read bit
            ;; bit 12 = waiting to write bit
            ;; bit 13 = waiting to read bit
            ;; bit 15 = inhibit bit
            ;; Word 2 = physical block number (In fact, it is LBA for Retro UNIX 8086 v1)
            ;;
            ;; Original UNIX v1 -> ; 26/04/2013
            ;; Word 3 = number of words in buffer (=256)
            ;; Original UNIX v1 -> ; 26/04/2013
            ;; Word 4 = bus address (addr of first word of data buffer)
            ;;
            ;; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 -> Buffer Header (I/O Queue Entry) size is 4 bytes !
            ;;

```

```

;; Device IDs (of Retro Unix 8086 v1) ; 26/04/2013
;;      0 = fd0
;;      1 = fd1
;;      2 = hd0
;;      3 = hd1
;;      4 = hd2
;;      5 = hd3

mov     dx, 0201h ; Read 1 sector/block
mov     ax, word ptr [BX]
; 26/04/2013
push   si ; ****
mov     cl, al
xor     ch, ch
mov     si, cx
;
test    ah, 2
;test  ax, 200h ; Bit 9 of word 0 (status word)
;      ; write bit
jz      short @f
;test  ah, 4
;;test ax, 400h ; Bit 10 of word 0 (status word)
;      ; read bit
;jz    short diskio_ret
inc     dh ; 03h = write

@@:
;mov   cx, 4 ; Retry Count
mov     cl, 4
; push ds
; pop  es

@@:
push   dx ; ***
push   bx ; ***
push   cx ; ***
push   dx ; ** ; I/O type (Int 13h function, r/w)
inc    bx ; +1
inc    bx ; +2
mov    ax, word ptr [BX] ; Block/Sector number
xor    dx, dx
shl    si, 1 ; 2 * device number ; 26/04/2013
mov    cx, word ptr [SI]+drv.spt
;      ; Sectors per track

div    cx
mov    cx, dx ; remainder, sector (zero based)
inc    cx ; sector (1 based)
push   cx ; *
mov    cx, word ptr [SI]+drv.hds ; Heads
xor    dx, dx
; ax = track number
div    cx
mov    dh, dl ; head number (<=255)
shr    si, 1 ; device number ; 26/04/2013
mov    dl, byte ptr [SI]+drv.pdn ; 26/04/2013
;      ; Physical device number

pop    cx ; * ; cx = sector of track (1 to spt)
inc    bx ; +2
inc    bx ; +3 ; I/O Buffer (Data)
mov    ch, al ; low 8 bytes of cylinder number
ror    ah, 1
ror    ah, 1
or     cl, ah
pop    ax ; ** ; AH=2-read, AH=3-write
int    13h ; AL-count CH-track CL-sect
;      ; DH-head DL-drive ES:BX-buffer
;      ; CF-flag AH-stat AL-sec read

pop    cx ; ***
pop    bx ; ***
jnc    short @f
cmp    cl, 1
jb     short @f
xor    ah, ah ; Disk Reset
int    13h
dec    cx
pop    dx ; ***
jmp    short @b

@@:
pop    dx ; ***
pop    si ; ****
retn

```

```

; *****
;
; UNIX.ASM (RETRO UNIX 8086 Kernel - Only for 1.44 MB floppy disks)
; -----
; U9.ASM (include u9.asm) //// UNIX v1 -> u9.s

; RETRO UNIX 8086 (Retro Unix == Turkish Rational Unix)
; Operating System Project (v0.1) by ERDOGAN TAN (Beginning: 11/07/2012)
; 1.44 MB Floppy Disk
; (11/03/2013)
;
; [ Last Modification: 01/09/2014 ] ;; completed ;;
;
; Derivation from UNIX Operating System (v1.0 for PDP-11)
; (Original) Source Code by Ken Thompson (1971-1972)
; <Bell Laboratories (17/3/1972)>
; <Preliminary Release of UNIX Implementation Document>
;
; *****

; 28/08/2014
; 28/07/2014
; 27/07/2014
; 23/07/2014
; 20/07/2014
; 12/07/2014
; 04/07/2014
; 30/06/2014
; 27/06/2014
; 25/06/2014
; 11/06/2014
; 03/06/2014
; 02/06/2014
; 05/05/2014
; 30/04/2014
; 17/04/2014
; 15/04/2014
; 04/04/2014 scroll_up
; 07/03/2014
; 04/03/2014 act_disp_page --> tty_sw
; 03/03/2014 int_09h, int_16h
; 28/02/2014 int_16h
; 17/02/2014
; 14/02/2014
; 01/02/2014 write_tty
; 18/01/2014
; 17/01/2014
; 13/01/2014 getc, putc
; 12/12/2013
; 10/12/2013
; 07/12/2013
; 04/12/2013 getc, putc, write_tty
; 04/11/2013 drv_init
; 24/07/2013 bf_init
; 20/07/2013 bf_init
; 19/07/2013 drv_init
; 18/07/2013 drv_init
; 17/07/2013 bf_init
; 14/07/2013
; 13/07/2013 drv_init, dparam (Retro UNIX 8086 v1 features only!)
; 21/05/2013 'ocvt' & 'ccvt' routines (in U7.ASM)
; 15/05/2013 'rcvt' & 'xmtt' routines (in U6.ASM)
; 11/03/2013

;;rcvt:
;; 'rcvt' routine is in U6.ASM (Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification!)

;;xmtt:
;; 'xmtt' routine is in U6.ASM (Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification!)

;;ocvt:
;; 'ocvt' routine is in U7.ASM (Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification!)

;;ccvt:
;; 'ccvt' routine is in U7.ASM (Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification!)

```

```

drv_init:
    ; 04/11/2013
    ; 19/07/2013
    ; 18/07/2013
    ; 14/07/2013
    ; 13/07/2013
    ; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
    ;
    ; Derived from DRVINIT.ASM (DRVINIT4) file of TR-DOS project
    ; by Erdogan Tan, (26/09/2009 --> 07/08/2011)
    ;
    ; Modified/Simplified for Retro UNIX 8086 v1
    ;
    ; (LBA disks excluded, hard disk file systems excluded)
    ;
    ; ((RUFFS and/or TRFS/SINGLIX partitions will be validated
    ; in future RUNIX/TR-UNIX versions if they will be available.)
    ;
    ; Input: none
    ; Output:
    ;     cf = 0 -> disk drive initialization is ok.
    ;     cf = 1 -> error (error code in ah)
    ; ((Modified registers: AX, BX, CX, DX, SI, DI))
fd_init:
    xor    dx, dx ; fd0
    xor    si, si ; 0
    call   dparam
    inc    si ; 1
    cmp    al, 2 ; 04/11/2013
    jb     short hd_init
    inc    dl ; fd1
    call   dparam
hd_init:
    inc    si ; 2
    mov    dl, 80h ; hd0
    call   dparam
    jc     short drv_init_lbs
    ; al = number of hard disk drives
    cmp    al, 2 ; 04/11/2013
    jb     short drv_init_lbs
    mov    byte ptr [brwdev], al ; 19/07/2013
@@:
    dec    byte ptr [brwdev] ; 19/07/2013
    jz     short drv_init_lbs
    inc    si
    inc    dl
    call   dparam
    jmp    short @b

drv_init_lbs:
    push   cs ; 14/07/2013
    pop    es ; 14/07/2013
    xor    bx, bx
    mov    dl, byte ptr [unixbootdrive]
@@:
    cmp    dl, byte ptr [BX]+drv.pdn
    je     short @f
    cmp    bx, si ; 19/07/2013
    jnb    short drv_init_err
    inc    bl
    jmp    short @b
drv_init_err:
    mov    ah, byte ptr [BX]+drv.err
    stc
    retn
@@:
    cmp    byte ptr [BX]+drv.err, 0
    ja     short drv_init_err
    mov    si, offset sb0 ; super block buffer
    mov    byte ptr [SI], bl ; Device Id
    mov    byte ptr [SI]+1, 4 ; Bit 10,
    ; read bit
    mov    byte ptr [rdev], bl ; 19/07/2013
    mov    bx, si
    inc    byte ptr [BX]+2 ; physical block number = 1
    call   diskio
    mov    byte ptr [BX]+1, 0 ; 18/07/2013
    retn

```

```

dparam:
; 13/07/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
;
push dx
mov ah, 08h
int 13h
mov byte ptr [SI]+drv.err, ah
jnc short @f
dparam_error:
pop dx
retn
@@:
mov al, dl ; Number of disk drives
;cmp al, 1
;jb short dparam_err
; dh = last head number
inc dh
mov dl, dh
xor dh, dh
shl si, 1 ; align to word ptr drv.hds
mov word ptr [SI]+drv.hds, dx
; number of heads
and cx, 3Fh
; SI is already aligned for word ptr drv.spt
mov word ptr [SI]+drv.spt, cx
shr si, 1 ; align to byte ptr drv.pdn
pop dx
mov byte ptr [SI]+drv.pdn, dl
; Physical drive number
retn

bf_init:
; 24/07/2013 (from last to first)
; 20/07/2013 Device id reset (0FFh)
; 17/07/2013
; Buffer (pointer) initialization !
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
;
mov cl, nbuf
mov di, offset bufp
; 24/07/2013
mov ax, offset Buffer + (nbuf*516)
mov dx, 0FFFFh
@@:
; 24/07/2013
sub ax, 516 ; 4 header + 512 data
stosw
mov si, ax ; 24/07/2013
; mov word ptr [SI], dx ; 0FF00h
mov byte ptr [SI], dl ; 0FFh
; Not a valid device sign
;mov word ptr [SI]+2, dx ; 0FFFFh
; Not a valid block number sign

dec cl
jnz short @b
mov ax, offset sb0
stosw
mov ax, offset sb1
stosw
; 20/07/2013
mov si, ax ; offset sb1
mov byte ptr [SI], dl ; 0FFh
;mov word ptr [SI]+2, dx ; 0FFFFh
;
retn

```

```

getc:
;04/07/2014 (rcvc has been removed)
;      (serial port interrupts)
;27/06/2014 (rcvc, EOT)
;03/06/2014 (rcvc)
;02/06/2014 (rcvc has been moved here again)
;05/05/2014 (rcvc has been moved from here)
;17/04/2014
;15/04/2014 (rcvc)
;17/02/2014
;14/02/2014
;17/01/2014
;13/01/2014
;10/12/2013
;20/10/2013
;10/10/2013
;05/10/2013
;24/09/2013
;20/09/2013
;29/07/2013 (getc_s, sleep -> idle)
;28/07/2013 (byte ptr [u.tty] = tty number)
;16/07/2013
;20/05/2013
;14/05/2013 (AH input instead of 'mov ax, byte ptr [ptty]')
;13/05/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
;
; 'getc' gets (next) character
;      from requested TTY (keyboard) buffer
; INPUTS ->
;      [u.tty] = tty number (0 to 7) (8 is COM1,9 is COM2)
;      AL=0 -> Get (next) character from requested TTY buffer
;              (Keyboard buffer will point to
;              next character at next call)
;      AL=1 -> Test a key is available in requested TTY buffer
;              (Keyboard buffer will point to
;              current character at next call)
; OUTPUTS ->
;      (If AL input is 1) ZF=1 -> 'empty buffer' (no chars)
;              ZF=0 -> AX has (current) character
;      AL = ascii code
;      AH = scan code (AH = line status for COM1 or COM2)
;              (cf=1 -> error code/flags in AH)
; Original UNIX V1 'getc':
;      get a character off character list
;
; ((Modified registers: AX, BX, -CX-, -DX-, -SI-, -DI-))
;
; 16/07/2013
; mov  byte ptr [getc_tty], ah
;
mov    ah, byte ptr [u.tty] ; 28/07/2013
getc_n:
; 10/10/2013
mov    bx, offset ttychr
and    ah, ah
jz     short @f
shl    ah, 1
; 17/02/2014
add    bl, ah
adc    bh, 0
; 24/09/2013
;mov   bl, ah
;xor   bh, bh
;shl   bl, 1
;add   bx, offset ttychr

@@:
mov    cx, word ptr [BX] ; ascii & scan code
;      ; (by kb_int)

or     cx, cx
jnz    short @f
and    al, al
jz     short getc_s
xor    ax, ax
retn

```

```

@@:
    and    al, al
    mov    ax, cx
    mov    cx, 0
    jnz   short @f
getc_sn:
    mov    word ptr [BX], cx ; 0, reset
    cmp    ax, cx ; zf = 0
@@:
    retn
getc_s:
; 14/02/2014 uquant -> u.quant
; 10/12/2013
; 20/10/2013
; 05/10/2013
; 24/09/2013
; 20/09/2013
; 29/07/2013
; 28/07/2013
; 16/07/2013
; tty of the current process is not
; current tty (ptty); so, current process only
; can use keyboard input when its tty becomes
; current tty (ptty).
; 'sleep' is for preventing an endless lock
; during this tty input request.
; (Because, the user is not looking at the video page
; of the process to undersand there is a keyboard
; input request.)
; 29/07/2013
; 20/09/2013
; ((Modified registers: AX, BX, CX, DX, SI, DI))
;
; 05/10/2013
; ah = byte ptr [u.ttyn] ; (tty number)
;
; 10/10/2013
gcw0:
    mov    cl, 10 ; ch = 0
gcw1:
    call   idle
    mov    ax, word ptr [BX] ; ascii & scan code
           ; (by kb_int)
    or     ax, ax
    jnz   short gcw3
    loop  gcw1
    ;
    mov    ah, byte ptr [u.ttyn] ; 20/10/2013
    ; 10/12/2013
    cmp    ah, byte ptr [ptty]
    jne   short gcw2
    ; 14/02/2014
    cmp    byte ptr [u.uno], 1
    jna   short gcw0
gcw2:
    call   sleep
    ; 20/09/2013
    mov    ah, byte ptr [u.ttyn]
    xor    al, al
    jmp   short getc_n
gcw3:
    ; 10/10/2013
    xor    cl, cl
    jmp   short getc_sn

```

```

sndc:  ; <Send character>
;
; 28/07/2014
; 27/07/2014
; 23/07/2014
; 20/07/2014
; 12/07/2014
; 04/07/2014
; 27/06/2014
; 25/06/2014
; 15/04/2014
; 13/01/2014
; 16/07/2013 bx
; 14/05/2013
;
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only !
;
; 12/07/2014
xor    dh, dh
mov    dl, ah
; 27/07/2014
sub    dl, 8
; 25/06/2014
push   ax

sndcs:
; 28/07/2014
;
; 27/07/2014
;
; mov    cx, 10
;@@:
mov    ah, 3 ; Get serial port status
int    14h
test   ah, 20h ; Transmitter holding register empty ?
jnz    short @f
;
; call   idle
;
; loop   @b
;
; push   dx
; push   bx
; 27/07/2014
mov    bx, dx
add    bx, offset tsleep
;
; mov    ah, byte ptr [u.ttyin]
;
; mov    byte ptr [BX], ah ; 27/07/2014
;
; call   sleep
; pop    bx
; pop    dx
; jmp    short sndcs

@@:
pop    ax

@@:
;mov    ah, 1 ; Send character
;int    14h
; 13/07/2014
push   dx
or     dl, dl
mov    dx, 2F8h ;data port (COM2)
jnz    short @f
add    dx, 100h ;3F8h, data port (COM1)

@@:
out    dx, al ;send on serial port
pop    dx
; 27/07/2014
call   idle
;
; mov    ah, 3 ; Get serial port status
; int    14h
; cmp    ah, 80h ; time out error
; cmc    ; cf = 0 (OK), cf = 1 (error!)

@@:
retn

```

```

putc:
;27/07/2014
;23/07/2014, 20/07/2014
;27/06/2014 (sndc, EOT)
;25/06/2014, 05/05/2014, 15/04/2014, 13/01/2014
;04/12/2013 write_tty
;03/12/2013 write_tty, beep, waitf
; (for video page switch bug-fixing)
;30/11/2013, 04/11/2013, 30/10/2013
;24/09/2013 consistency check -> ok
;20/09/2013 (cx = repeat count)
; (int 10h, function 0Eh -> function 09h)
; (video page can be selected in function 09h only!)
;26/08/2013, 14/05/2013
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 modification !
;
; 'putc' puts a character
; onto requested (tty) video page or
; serial port
; INPUTS ->
; AL = ascii code of the character
; AH = video page (tty) number (0 to 7)
; (8 is COM1, 9 is COM2)
; OUTPUTS ->
; (If AL input is 1) ZF=1 -> 'empty buffer' (no chars)
; ZF=0 -> AX has (current) character
; cf=0 and AH = 0 -> no error
; cf=1 and AH > 0 -> error (only for COM1 and COM2)

; Original UNIX V1 'putc':
; put a character at the end of character list
;
; ((Modified registers: AX, BX, CX, DX, SI, DI))
;
cmp    ah, 7
ja     short sndc ; send character

write_tty:
; 01/02/2014
; 18/01/2014, 12/12/2013, 04/12/2013
; 03/12/2013
; (Modified registers: AX, BX, CX, DX, SI, DI)

RVRT    equ    00001000b    ; VIDEO VERTICAL RETRACE BIT
RHRZ    equ    00000001b    ; VIDEO HORIZONTAL RETRACE BIT

; mov    bl, 07h

; Derived from "WRITE_TTY" procedure of IBM "pc-at" rombios source code
; (06/10/1985), 'video.asm', INT 10H, VIDEO_IO
;
; 06/10/85 VIDEO DISPLAY BIOS
;
;--- WRITE_TTY -----
;
; THIS INTERFACE PROVIDES A TELETYPE LIKE INTERFACE TO THE
; VIDEO CARDS. THE INPUT CHARACTER IS WRITTEN TO THE CURRENT
; CURSOR POSITION, AND THE CURSOR IS MOVED TO THE NEXT POSITION.
; IF THE CURSOR LEAVES THE LAST COLUMN OF THE FIELD, THE COLUMN
; IS SET TO ZERO, AND THE ROW VALUE IS INCREMENTED. IF THE ROW
; ROW VALUE LEAVES THE FIELD, THE CURSOR IS PLACED ON THE LAST ROW,
; FIRST COLUMN, AND THE ENTIRE SCREEN IS SCROLLED UP ONE LINE.
; WHEN THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED UP, THE ATTRIBUTE FOR FILLING THE
; NEWLY BLANKED LINE IS READ FROM THE CURSOR POSITION ON THE PREVIOUS
; LINE BEFORE THE SCROLL, IN CHARACTER MODE. IN GRAPHICS MODE,
; THE 0 COLOR IS USED.
; ENTRY --
; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
; (AL) = CHARACTER TO BE WRITTEN
; NOTE THAT BACK SPACE, CARRIAGE RETURN, BELL AND LINE FEED ARE
; HANDLED AS COMMANDS RATHER THAN AS DISPLAY GRAPHICS CHARACTERS:
; (BL) = FOREGROUND COLOR FOR CHAR WRITE IF CURRENTLY IN A GRAPHICS MODE:
; EXIT --
; ALL REGISTERS SAVED
;-----

; ;push ax ; save character and video page number
; ;mov bh, ah ; get page setting
; ;mov ah, 03h ; (read cursor position)

```

```

;;int 10h
;;pop  ax          ; recover character and video page

cli

; READ CURSOR (04/12/2013)
xor    bh, bh
mov    bl, ah
shl   bl, 1
add   bx, offset cursor_posn
mov   dx, word ptr [BX]
;mov  cx, word ptr [cursor_mode]
;
;mov  bl, 07h      ;
;mov  bh, ah      ;
mov  bl, ah      ; video page number
;xor  bh, bh

; dx now has the current cursor position

cmp   al, 0Dh     ; is it carriage return or control character
jbe   short u8

; write the char to the screen
u0:
;mov  ah, 0Ah     ; write character only command
;mov  cx, 1       ; only one character
;int  10h        ; write the character

mov   ah, 07h ; attribute/color
; al = character
; bl = video page number (0 to 7)
;
call  write_c_current

; position the cursor for next char

inc   dl
cmp   dl, 80     ; test for column overflow
;jne  short u7
;jne  set_cpos
mov   dl, 0
cmp   dh, 25-1   ; check for last row
;jne  short u6

; scroll required
u1:
;;mov  ah, 02h
;;int  10h        ; set the cursor
; SET CURSOR POSITION (04/12/2013)
call  set_cpos

; determine value to fill with during scroll
u2:
;;mov  ah, 08h     ; get read cursor command
;;int  10h        ; read char/attr at current cursor

; READ_AC_CURRENT :
; THIS ROUTINE READS THE ATTRIBUTE AND CHARACTER
; AT THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
;
; INPUT
; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
; (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE ( ALPHA MODES ONLY )
; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT
; OUTPUT
; (AL) = CHARACTER READ
; (AH) = ATTRIBUTE READ

; mov  ah, byte ptr [crt_mode] ; move current mode into ah
;
; bl = video page number
;
call  find_position ; get regen location and port address
; dx = status port
;mov  si, di      ; establish addressing in si
; si = cursor location/address

```

```

;push  es          ; get regen segment for quick access
;pop   ds

p11:
sti          ; enable interrupts
nop          ; allow for small interupts window
cli          ; blocks interrupts for single loop
in        al, dx  ; get status from adapter
test     al, RHRZ ; is horizontal retrace low
jnz     short p11 ; wait until it is
;

p12:
in        al, dx  ; get status
test     al, RVRT+RHRZ ; is horizontal or vertical retrace high
jz       short p12 ; wait until either is active

p13:
;lodsw          ; get the character and attribute
;
push     ds
mov      ax, 0B800h
mov      ds, ax
mov      ax, word ptr [SI]
pop      ds
;
; al = character, ah = attribute
;
sti
mov      bh, ah      ; store in bh
; bl = video page number

u3:
;;mov     ax, 0601h   ; scroll one line
;;sub     cx, cx      ; upper left corner
;;mov     dh, 25-1    ; lower right row
;mov      dl, 80      ; lower right column
;dec     dl
;;mov     dl, 79

;call     scroll_up    ; 04/12/2013
mov      al, 1
jmp      scroll_up

;u4:
;;int     10h         ; video-call return
;         ; scroll up the screen
;         ; tty return

;u5:
;retn          ; return to the caller

u6:
inc      dh      ; set-cursor-inc
;         ; next row
;         ; set cursor

;u7:
;;mov     ah, 02h
;;jmp     short u4    ; establish the new cursor
;call     set_cpos
;jmp     short u5
;jmp     set_cpos

; check for control characters

u8:
je       short u9
cmp      al, 0Ah     ; is it a line feed (0Ah)
je       short u10
cmp      al, 07h     ; is it a bell
je       short u11
cmp      al, 08h     ; is it a backspace
;jne     short u0
je       short bs    ; 12/12/2013
; 12/12/2013 (tab stop)
cmp      al, 09h     ; is it a tab stop
jne     short u0
mov      al, dl
cbw
mov      cl, 8
div     cl
sub     cl, ah

ts:
push     cx
mov      al, 20h
call    write_tty
pop      cx

```

```

    dec    cl
    jnz    short ts
    retn

bs:
    ; back space found

    or     dl, dl          ; is it already at start of line
    ;je    short u7       ; set_cursor
    jz     short set_cpos
    dec    dx              ; no -- just move it back
    ;jmp   short u7
    jmp    short set_cpos

    ; carriage return found
u9:
    mov    dl, 0           ; move to first column
    ;jmp   short u7
    jmp    short set_cpos

    ; line feed found
u10:
    cmp    dh, 25-1       ; bottom of screen
    jne    short u6       ; no, just set the cursor
    jmp    short u1       ; yes, scroll the screen

beeper: ; 18/01/2014 (sti)
        ; 17/01/2014 (call from 'kb_int')
        ;sti

        ; bell found
u11:
    sti ; 01/02/2014
        ; 12/12/2013
    cmp    bl, byte ptr [active_page]
    jne    short @f       ; Do not sound the beep
                            ; if it is not written on the active page
    mov    cx, 1331       ; divisor for 896 hz tone
    mov    bl, 31         ; set count for 31/64 second for beep
    ;call  beep          ; sound the pod bell
    ;jmp   short u5      ; tty_return
    ;retn

TIMER equ    040h        ; 8254 TIMER - BASE ADDRESS
PORT_B equ    061h        ; PORT B READ/WRITE DIAGNOSTIC REGISTER
GATE2  equ    00000001b   ; TIMER 2 INPUT CATE CLOCK BIT
SPK2   equ    00000010b   ; SPEAKER OUTPUT DATA ENABLE BIT

beep:
    ; 18/01/2014
    ; 10/12/2013
    ; 07/12/2013 (sti)
    ; 03/12/2013
    ;
    ; TEST4.ASM - 06/10/85  POST AND BIOS UTILITY ROUTINES
    ;
    ; ROUTINE TO SOUND THE BEEPER USING TIMER 2 FOR TONE
    ;
    ; ENTRY:
    ;   (BL) = DURATION COUNTER ( 1 FOR 1/64 SECOND )
    ;   (CX) = FREQUENCY DIVISOR (1193180/FREQUENCY) (1331 FOR 886 HZ)
    ; EXIT:
    ;   (AX), (BL), (CX) MODIFIED.

    pushf ; 18/01/2014 ; save interrupt status
    cli   ; block interrupts during update
    mov   al, 10110110b ; select timer 2, lsb, msb binary
    out  TIMER+3, al   ; write timer mode register
    jmp  $+2           ; I/O delay
    mov  al, cl        ; divisor for hz (low)
    out  TIMER+2,AL   ; write timer 2 count - lsb
    jmp  $+2           ; I/O delay
    mov  al, ch        ; divisor for hz (high)
    out  TIMER+2, al   ; write timer 2 count - msb
    in   al, PORT_B   ; get current setting of port
    mov  ah, al        ; save that setting
    or   al, GATE2+SPK2 ; gate timer 2 and turn speaker on
    out  PORT_B, al    ; and restore interrupt status
    ;popf ; 18/01/2014
    sti

```

```

g7:
    mov     cx, 1035          ; 1/64 second per count (bl)
    call   waitf             ; delay count for 1/64 of a second
    dec    bl                ; go to beep delay 1/64 count
    jnz    short g7         ; (bl) length count expired?
    ;
    ;pushf                   ; save interrupt status
    cli    ; 18/01/2014      ; block interrupts during update
    in     al, PORT_B        ; get current port value
    or     al, not (GATE2+SPK2) ; isolate current speaker bits in case
    and    ah, al            ; someone turned them off during beep
    mov    al, ah            ; recover value of port
    or     al, not (GATE2+SPK2) ; force speaker data off
    out    PORT_B, al        ; and stop speaker timer
    ;popf                    ; restore interrupt flag state
    sti
    mov    cx, 1035          ; force 1/64 second delay (short)
    call   waitf             ; minimum delay between all beeps
    ;pushf                   ; save interrupt status
    cli    ; block interrupts during update
    in     al, PORT_B        ; get current port value in case
    and    al, GATE2+SPK2    ; someone turned them on
    or     al, ah            ; recover value of port_b
    out    PORT_B, al        ; restore speaker status
    popf                    ; restore interrupt flag state
@@:
    retn

REFRESH_BIT equ      00010000b      ; REFRESH TEST BIT

waitf:
    ; 03/12/2013
    ;
    ; TEST4.ASM - 06/10/85  POST AND BIOS UTILITY ROUTINES
    ;
    ; WAITF - FIXED TIME WAIT ROUTINE HARDWARE CONTROLLED - NOT PROCESSOR
    ;
    ; ENTRY:
    ;   (CX) = COUNT OF 15.,085737 MICROSECOND INTERVALS TO WAIT
    ;           MEMORY REFRESH TIMER 1 OUTPUT USED AS REFERENCE
    ; EXIT:
    ;   AFTER (CX) TIME COUNT (PLUS OR MINUS 16 MICROSECONDS)
    ;   (CX) = 0

    ; delay for (cx)*15.085737 us
    push ax                  ; save work register (ah)
waitf1:
    ; use timer 1 output bits
    in     al, PORT_B        ; read current counter output status
    and    al, REFRESH_BIT   ; mask for refresh determine bit
    cmp    al, ah            ; did it just change
    je     short waitf1      ; wait for a change in output line
    ;
    mov    ah, al            ; save new lflag state
    loop   waitf1            ; decrement half cycles till count end
    ;
    pop    ax                ; restore (ah)
    retn                    ; return (cx)=0

```

```

set_cpos:
; 01/09/2014
; 12/12/2013
; 04/12/2013
;
; VIDEO.ASM - 06/10/85  VIDEO DISPLAY BIOS
;
; SET_CPOS
; THIS ROUTINE SETS THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION TO THE
; NEW X-Y VALUES PASSED
; INPUT
; DX - ROW,COLUMN OF NEW CURSOR
; BH - DISPLAY PAGE OF CURSOR
; OUTPUT
; CURSOR ID SET AT 6845 IF DISPLAY PAGE IS CURRENT DISPLAY

;mov  al, bh ; move page number to work register
mov   al, bl ; page number
cbw   ; convert page to word value
mov   si, ax ; ah = 0, al = video page number
shl   si, 1 ; word offset
mov   word ptr [SI + offset cursor_posn], dx ; save the pointer
; 01/09/2014
cmp   byte ptr [active_page], bl ; al
jne   short m17
mov   cx, word ptr [crt_start]
;
mov   ax, dx ; get row/column to ax
;call m18 ; CURSOR SET
;m17: ; SET_CPOS_RETURN
; 01/09/2014
;
;   retn
m18:
call  position ; determine location in regen buffer
; 01/09/2014
add   cx, ax ; add to the start address for this page
;sar  cx, 1
shr   cx, 1 ; divide by 2 for char only count
mov   ah, 14 ; register number for cursor
;call m16 ; output value to the 6845
;retn

;----- THIS ROUTINE OUTPUTS THE CX REGISTER
; TO THE 6845 REGISTERS NAMED IN (AH)
m16:
cli
;mov  dx, word ptr [addr_6845] ; address register
mov   dx, 03D4h ; I/O address of color card
mov   al, ah ; get value
out   dx, al ; register set
inc   dx ; data register
jmp   $+2 ; i/o delay
mov   al, ch ; data
out   dx, al
dec   dx
mov   al, ah
inc   al ; point to other data register
out   dx, al ; set for second register
inc   dx
jmp   $+2 ; i/o delay
mov   al, cl ; second data value
out   dx, al
m17:
; 01/09/2014
;   retn

```

```

position:
; 04/12/2013
;
; VIDEO.ASM - 06/10/85 VIDEO DISPLAY BIOS
;
; POSITION
; THIS SERVICE ROUTINE CALCULATES THE REGEN BUFFER ADDRESS
; OF A CHARACTER IN THE ALPHA MODE
; INPUT
; AX = ROW, COLUMN POSITION
; OUTPUT
; AX = OFFSET OF CHAR POSITION IN REGEN BUFFER

push    bx      ; save register
mov     bl, al
mov     al, ah ; rows to al
;mul   byte ptr [crt_cols] ; determine bytes to row
mov     bh, 80
mul     bh
xor     bh, bh
add     ax, bx ; add in column value
;sal   ax, 1
shl     ax, 1 ; * 2 for attribute bytes
pop     bx
retn

find_position:
; VIDEO.ASM - 06/10/85 VIDEO DISPLAY BIOS
mov     cl, bl ; video page number
xor     ch, ch
mov     si, cx ; ch = 0, cl = video page number
shl     si, 1
mov     ax, word ptr [SI + Offset cursor_posn]
jz      short p21
;
xor     si, si ; else set buffer address to zero
;
p20:
;add   si, word ptr [crt_len] ; add length of buffer for one page
add     si, 80*25*2
loop   p20
p21:
and     ax, ax
jz      short @f
call    position ; determine location in regen in page
add     si, ax ; add location to start of regen page
@@:
;mov   dx, word ptr [addr_6845] ; get base address of active display

;mov   dx, 03D4h ; I/O address of color card
;add   dx, 6 ; point at status port
mov     dx, 03DAh
; cx = 0
retn

```

```

scroll_up:
; 04/04/2014 (BugFix)
; 12/12/2013
; 04/12/2013
;
; VIDEO.ASM - 06/10/85  VIDEO DISPLAY BIOS
;
; SCROLL UP
;     THIS ROUTINE MOVES A BLOCK OF CHARACTERS UP
;     ON THE SCREEN
; INPUT
;     (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
;     (AL) = NUMBER OF ROWS TO SCROLL
;     (CX) = ROW/COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER
;     (DX) = ROW/COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER
;     (BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANKED LINE
;     (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
;     (ES) = REGEN BUFFER SEGMENT
; OUTPUT
;     NONE -- THE REGEN BUFFER IS MODIFIED
;
; ((ah = 3))
; dl = 79
; dh = 24
;
; al = line count (0 or 1) ((0 == clear video page))
;     ((al = 1 for write_tty (putc) procedure))
; bl = video page number (0 to 7)
; bh = attribute to be used on blanked line

;cli
push  ax
cmp   bl, byte ptr [active_page]
je    short n0
xor   si, si
and   bl, bl
jz    short n9
mov   cl, bl

@@:
add   si, 25*80*2 ; 04/04/2014
dec   cl
jnz   short @b
jmp   short n9

n0:
mov   si, word ptr [crt_start]
n1:
; 04/04/2014
;mov  di, si
;
;inc  dh
;inc  dl      ; increment for origin
; dl = 80
; dh = 25
;cmp  bl, byte ptr [active_page]
;jne  short n9
;
mov   dx, 3DAh ; guaranteed to be color card here
n8:
; wait_display_enable
in   al, dx ; get port
test al, RVRT ; wait for vertical retrace
jz   short n8 ; wait_display_enable
mov  al, 25h
mov  dl, 0D8h ; address control port
out  dx, al ; turn off video during vertical retrace

n9:
pop   cx      ; al = line count
;
mov   di, si ; 04/04/2014
;
push  es
push  ds
mov   ax, 0B800h
mov   es, ax
mov   ds, ax
;
and   cl, cl
jnz   short @f
; clear video page
mov   cx, 25 * 80
jmp   short n3

```

```

@@:
;mov ax, 160
; mov al, 160 ; 2 * (80 columns)
; mul cl
;add si, ax
add si, 160
; ;mov cx, 24
;n2: ; row loop
; ;call n10 ; move one row
; ;add si, ax
; ;add di, ax
; ;loop n2
; mov al, cl
; mov cl, 25
; sub cl, al
; xor ch, ch
; ; cx = line count to move
;@@:
; push cx
n10:
;mov cx, 80
mov cx, 24*80 ; 24 rows/lines
rep movsw ; move one line (up)
;loop n2
; pop cx
; loop @b
; mov cl, al
mov cl, 80
n3: ; clear entry
mov ah, bh ; attribute in ah
mov al, 20h ; fill with blanks
; cx = word count to clear (80 or 25*80)
;@@:
; push cx
n11:
; mov cl, 80 ; get # of columns to clear
rep stosw ; store the fill character
; pop cx
; loop @b
n5: ; SCROLL_END
pop ds
cmp bl, byte ptr [active_page]
jne short @f
;mov al, byte ptr [crt_mode_set] ; get the value of mode set
mov al, 29h ; (ORGS.ASM), M7 mode set table value for mode 3
mov dx, 03D8h ; always set color card port
out dx, al
@@:
pop es
;sti
retn

```

```

write_c_current:
; 18/01/2014
; 04/12/2013
;
; VIDEO.ASM - 06/10/85 VIDEO DISPLAY BIOS
;
; WRITE_C_CURRENT
; THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE CHARACTER AT
; THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION, ATTRIBUTE UNCHANGED
; INPUT
; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
; (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE
; (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
; (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT
; OUTPUT
; DISPLAY REGEN BUFFER UPDATED

cli

; bl = video page
; al = character
; ah = color/attribute
push dx
push ax ; save character & attribute/color
call find_position ; get regen location and port address
; si = regen location
; dx = status port
;
; WAIT FOR HORIZONTAL RETRACE OR VERTICAL RETRACE
;
p41: ; wait for horizontal retrace is low or vertical
; enable interrupts first
sti
cmp bl, byte ptr [active_page]
jne short p44 ; 18/01/2014
cli ; block interrupts for single loop
in al, dx ; get status from the adapter
test al, RVRT ; check for vertical retrace first
jnz short p43 ; Do fast write now if vertical retrace
test al, RHRZ ; is horizontal retrace low
jnz short p41 ; wait until it is
p42: ; wait for either retrace high
in al, dx ; get status again
test al, RVRT+RHRZ ; is horizontal or vertical retrace high
jz short p42 ; wait until either retrace active
p43: ; 18/01/2014
sti
p44:
pop ax ; restore the character (al) & attribute (ah)
push ds
mov cx, 0B800h
mov ds, cx
mov word ptr [SI], ax
pop ds
pop dx
retn

```

```

tty_sw:
    mov     byte ptr [u.quant], 0 ; 04/03/2014
    ;
;act_disp_page:
    ; 04/03/2014 (act_disp_page --> tty_sw)
    ; 10/12/2013
    ; 04/12/2013
    ;
    ; VIDEO.ASM - 06/10/85 VIDEO DISPLAY BIOS
    ;
    ; ACT_DISP_PAGE
    ; THIS ROUTINE SETS THE ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE, ALLOWING
    ; THE FULL USE OF THE MEMORY SET ASIDE FOR THE VIDEO ATTACHMENT
    ; INPUT
    ; AL HAS THE NEW ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE
    ; OUTPUT
    ; THE 6845 IS RESET TO DISPLAY THAT PAGE

;cli

push     si ; 10/12/2013
;push    bx
push     cx
push     dx
;
mov     byte ptr [active_page], al ; save active page value ; [ptty]
;mov     cx, word ptr [crt_len] ; get saved length of regen buffer
mov     cx, 25*80*2
cbw                    ; convert AL to word
push    ax             ; save page value
mul     cx             ; display page times regen length
; 10/12/2013
mov     word ptr [crt_start], ax ; save start address for later
mov     si, ax
mov     cx, ax ; start address to cx
;sar    cx, 1
shr     cx, 1 ; divide by 2 for 6845 handling
mov     ah, 12 ; 6845 register for start address
call    m16
pop     bx             ; recover page value
;sal    bx, 1
shl     bx, 1 ; *2 for word offset
mov     ax, word ptr [BX + offset_cursor_posn] ; get cursor for this page
call    m18
;
pop     dx
pop     cx
;pop    bx
pop     si ; 10/12/2013
;
;sti
;
retn

get_cpos:
    ; 04/12/2013 (sysgtty)
    ;
    ; INPUT -> bl = video page number
    ; RETURN -> dx = cursor position

push    bx
xor     bh, bh
shl     bl, 1
add     bx, offset_cursor_posn
mov     dx, word ptr [BX]
pop     bx
retn

```

```

read_ac_current:
    ; 04/12/2013 (sysgTTY)
    ;
    ; INPUT -> bl = video page number
    ; RETURN -> ax = character (al) and attribute (ah)

    call    find_position
    push    ds
    mov     ax, 0B800h
    mov     ds, ax
    mov     ax, word ptr [SI]
    pop     ds
    retn

; 11/06/2014
; Retro UNIX 8086 v1 feature only
; (INPUT -> none)
sysssleep:
    mov     bl, byte ptr [u.uno] ; process number
    xor     bh, bh
    mov     ah, byte ptr [BX]+p.ttyc-1 ; current/console tty
    call    sleep
    jmp     sysret

; COMMENT $

; 28/02/2014
; Keyboard function variables (for INT 16h)
; DS = 40h
;;DDSDATA          equ 40h
;
;;KB_FLAG          equ 17h ; byte
;;KB_FLAGS         equ 17h ; word ; initial value = 0
;;BUFF_HEAD        equ 1Ah ; word ; initial value = offset KB_BUFF
;;BUFF_TAIL        equ 1Ch ; word ; initial value = offset KB_BUFF
;;BUFF_START       equ 80h ; word ; initial value = offset KB_BUFF
;;BUFF_END         equ 82h ; word ; initial value = offset KB_BUFF + 32
;;KB_BUFF          equ 1Eh ; 32 bytes ; Keyboard buffer (circular queue buffer)

; 03/03/2014
BIOS_DSEGM        equ     40h
RESET_FLAG        equ     72h      ; WORD=1234H IF KEYBOARD RESET UNDERWAY
                                   ; (40h:72h)

;-----
;          VIDEO DISPLAY DATA AREA          ;
;-----
CRT_MODE          equ     49h      ; CURRENT DISPLAY MODE (TYPE)
CRT_MODE_SET      equ     65h      ; CURRENT SETTING OF THE 3X8 REGISTER

;----- 8042 COMMANDS -----
ENA_KBD          equ     0AEh      ; ENABLE KEYBOARD COMMAND
DIS_KBD          equ     0ADh      ; DISABLE KEYBOARD COMMAND
;----- 8042 KEYBOARD INTERFACE AND DIAGNOSTIC CONTROL REGISTERS -----
STATUS_PORT      equ     064h      ; 8042 STATUS PORT
INPT_BUF_FULL    equ     00000010b ; 1 = +INPUT BUFFER FULL
PORT_A           equ     060h      ; 8042 KEYBOARD SCAN CODE/CONTROL PORT
;----- 8042 KEYBOARD RESPONSE -----
KB_ACK           equ     0FAh      ; ACKNOWLEDGE PROM TRANSMISSION
KB_RESEND        equ     0FEh      ; RESEND REQUEST
KB_OVER_RUN      equ     0FFh      ; OVER RUN SCAN CODE
;----- KEYBOARD/LED COMMANDS -----
KB_ENABLE        equ     0F4h      ; KEYBOARD ENABLE
LED_CMD          EQU     0EDH      ; LED WRITE COMMAND

;----- KEYBOARD SCAN CODES -----
ID_1             equ     0ABh      ; 1ST ID CHARACTER FOR KBX
ID_2             equ     041h      ; 2ND ID CHARACTER FOR KBX
ALT_KEY          equ     56        ; SCAN CODE FOR ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY
CTL_KEY          equ     29        ; SCAN CODE FOR CONTROL KEY
CAPS_KEY         equ     58        ; SCAN CODE FOR SHIFT LOCK KEY
DEL_KEY          equ     83        ; SCAN CODE FOR DELETE KEY
INS_KEY          equ     82        ; SCAN CODE FOR INSERT KEY
LEFT_KEY         equ     42        ; SCAN CODE FOR LEFT SHIFT
NUM_KEY          equ     69        ; SCAN CODE FOR NUMBER LOCK KEY
RIGHT_KEY        equ     54        ; SCAN CODE FOR RIGHT SHIFT
SCROLL_KEY       equ     70        ; SCAN CODE FOR SCROLL LOCK KEY
SYS_KEY          equ     84        ; SCAN CODE FOR SYSTEM KEY

```

```

;----- FLAG EQUATES WITHIN @KB_FLAG-----
RIGHT_SHIFT equ 00000001b ; RIGHT SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
LEFT_SHIFT  equ 00000010b ; LEFT SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
CTL_SHIFT   equ 00000100b ; CONTROL SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
ALT_SHIFT   equ 00001000b ; ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
SCROLL_STATE equ 00010000b ; SCROLL LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
NUM_STATE   equ 00100000b ; NUM LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
CAPS_STATE  equ 01000000b ; CAPS LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
INS_STATE   equ 10000000b ; INSERT STATE IS ACTIVE

;----- FLAG EQUATES WITHIN @KB_FLAG_1 -----
SYS_SHIFT   equ 00000100b ; SYSTEM KEY DEPRESSED AND HELD
HOLD_STATE  equ 00001000b ; SUSPEND KEY HAS BEEN TOGGLED
SCROLL_SHIFT equ 00010000b ; SCROLL LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
NUM_SHIFT   equ 00100000b ; NUM LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
CAPS_SHIFT  equ 01000000b ; CAPS LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
INS_SHIFT   equ 10000000b ; INSERT KEY IS DEPRESSED

;----- FLAGS EQUATES WITHIN @KB_FLAG_2 -----
KB_LEDS     equ 00000111b ; KEYBOARD LED STATE BITS
;           equ 00001000b ; RESERVED (MUST BE ZERO)
KB_FA       equ 00010000b ; ACKNOWLEDGMENT RECEIVED
KB_FE       equ 00100000b ; RESEND RECEIVED FLAG
KB_PR_LED   equ 01000000b ; MODE INDICATOR UPDATE
KB_ERR      equ 10000000b ; KEYBOARD TRANSMIT ERROR FLAG

;----- FLAGS EQUATES WITHIN @KB_FLAG_3 -----
KBX         equ 00000001b ; KBX INSTALLED
LC_HC       equ 00000010b ; LAST SCAN CODED WAS A HIDDEN CODE
GRAPH_ON    equ 00000100b ; ALL GRAPHICS KEY DOWN (W.T. ONLY)
;           equ 00011000b ; RESERVED (MUST BE ZERO)
SET_NUM_LK  equ 00100000b ; FORCE NUM LOCK IF READ ID AND KBX
LC_AB       equ 01000000b ; LAST CHARACTER WAS FIRST ID CHARACTER
RD_ID       equ 10000000b ; DOING A READ ID (MUST BE BIT0)
;
;----- THIS CODE CONTAINS THE KBX SUPPORT FOR INT 09H
; EQUATES
F11_M       equ 217 ; FUNC 11 MAKE
F11_B       equ 215 ; FUNC 11 BREAK
F12_M       equ 218 ; FUNC 12 MAKE
F12_B       equ 216 ; FUNC 12 BREAK
K102_M      equ 86 ; KEY 102 MAKE
K102_B      equ 214 ; KEY 102 BREAK
;
INS_M       equ 82 ; INSERT KEY MAKE
DEL_M       equ 83 ; DELETE KEY MAKE
LEFT_M      equ 75 ; CURSOR LEFT MAKE
RIGHT_M     equ 77 ; CURSOR RIGHT MAKE
UP_M        equ 72 ; CURSOR UP MAKE
DN_M        equ 80 ; CURSOR DOWN MAKE
PGUP_M      equ 73 ; PG UP MAKE
PGDN_M      equ 81 ; PG DN MAKE
HOME_M      equ 71 ; HOME MAKE
END_M       equ 79 ; END MAKE
;
FUNC11      equ 133 ; FUNCTION 11 KEY
HC          equ 224 ; HIDDEN CODE
;----- INTERRUPT EQUATES -----
EOI         equ 020h ; END OF INTERRUPT COMMAND TO 8259
INTA00      equ 020h ; 8259 PORT

```

```

int_16h:
; 30/06/2014
; 03/03/2014
; 28/02/2014
; Derived from "KEYBOARD_IO_1" procedure of IBM "pc-at"
; rombios source code (06/10/1985)
; 'keybd.asm', INT 16H, KEYBOARD_IO
;
; 06/10/85 KEYBOARD BIOS
;
;--- INT 16 H -----
; KEYBOARD I/O
; THESE ROUTINES PROVIDE READ KEYBOARD SUPPORT:
; INPUT
; (AH)= 00H READ THE NEXT ASCII CHARACTER ENTERED FROM THE KEYBOARD,
;
; RETURN THE RESULT IN (AL), SCAN CODE IN (AH).
;
; (AH)= 01H SET THE ZERO FLAG TO INDICATE IF AN ASCII CHARACTER IS
;
; AVAILABLE TO BE READ FROM THE KEYBOARD BUFFER.
; (ZF)= 1 -- NO CODE AVAILABLE
; (ZF)= 0 -- CODE IS AVAILABLE (AX)= CHARACTER
; IF (ZF)= 0, THE NEXT CHARACTER IN THE BUFFER TO BE READ IS:
; IN (AX), AND THE ENTRY REMAINS IN THE BUFFER.
; (AH)= 02H RETURN THE CURRENT SHIFT STATUS IN (AL) REGISTER
; THE BIT SETTINGS FOR THIS CODE ARE INDICATED IN THE
; EQUATES FOR @KB_FLAG
; OUTPUT
; AS NOTED ABOVE, ONLY (AX) AND FLAGS CHANGED
; ALL REGISTERS RETAINED
;-----

sti
push ds ; SAVE CURRENT DS
push bx ; SAVE BX TEMPORARILY
mov bx, cs
mov ds, bx ; PUT SEGMENT VALUE OF DATA AREA INTO DS
or ah, ah ; CHECK FOR (AH)= 00H
jz short k1b ; ASCII_READ
;
dec ah
jz short k2 ; CHECK FOR (AH)= 01H
; ASCII_STATUS
dec ah ; CHECK FOR (AH)= 02H
jz short k3 ; SHIFT STATUS
pop bx ; RECOVER REGISTER
pop ds ; RECOVER SEGMENT
iret ; INVALID COMMAND EXIT

;----- READ THE KEY TO FIGURE OUT WHAT TO DO
k1b:
mov bx, word ptr [BUFFER_HEAD] ; GET POINTER TO HEAD OF BUFFER
cmp bx, word ptr [BUFFER_TAIL] ; TEST END OF BUFFER
;; 28/08/2014
;;jne short k1c ; IF ANYTHING IN BUFFER SKIP INTERRUPT
jne short k1d
;mov ax, 09002h ; MOVE IN WAIT CODE A TYPE
;int 15h ; PERFORM OTHER FUNCTION
; ASCII_READ
k1:
sti ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON DURING LOOP
nop ; ALLOW AN INTERRUPT TO OCCUR
k1c:
cli ; INTERRUPTS BACK OFF
mov bx, word ptr [BUFFER_HEAD] ; GET POINTER TO HEAD OF BUFFER
cmp bx, word ptr [BUFFER_TAIL] ; TEST END OF BUFFER
k1d:
; 30/06/2014 (original code again)
push bx ; SAVE ADDRESS
pushf ; SAVE FLAGS
call make_led ; GO GET MODE INDICATOR DATA BYTE
mov bl, byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2] ; GET PREVIOUS BITS
xor bl, al ; SEE IF ANY DIFFERENT
and bl, KB_LEDS ; ISOLATE INDICATOR BITS
jz short k1a ; IF NO CHANGE BYPASS UPDATE
call snd_led1
cli
k1a:
popf ; RESTORE FLAGS
pop bx ; RESTORE ADDRESS
jz short k1 ; LOOP UNTIL SOMETHING IN BUFFER

```

```

;
mov     ax, word ptr [BX]      ; GET SCAN CODE AND ASCII CODE
call   k4                    ; MOVE POINTER TO NEXT POSITION
; 03/03/2014
mov     word ptr [BUFFER_HEAD], bx ; STORE VALUE IN VARIABLE
pop     bx                    ; RECOVER REGISTER
pop     ds                    ; RECOVER SEGMENT
iret                                ; RETURN TO CALLER

;----- ASCII STATUS
k2:
cli                                ; INTERRUPTS OFF
mov     bx, word ptr [BUFFER_HEAD] ; GET HEAD POINTER
cmp     bx, word ptr [BUFFER_TAIL] ; IF EQUAL (Z=1) THEN NOTHING THERE
mov     ax, word ptr [BX]
; 30/06/2014 (original code again)
pushf                                ; SAVE FLAGS
push   ax                            ; SAVE CODE
call   make_led                      ; GO GET MODE INDICATOR DATA BYTE
mov     bl, byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2] ; GET PREVIOUS BITS
xor     bl, al                        ; SEE IF ANY DIFFERENT
and     bl, KB_LEDS                   ; ISOLATE INDICATOR BITS
jz     short sk2                      ; IF NO CHANGE BYPASS UPDATE
;
call   snd_led1

sk2:
pop     ax                            ; RESTORE CODE
popf                                ; RESTORE FLAGS
sti                                ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
pop     bx                            ; RECOVER REGISTER
pop     ds                            ; RECOVER SEGMENT
retf   2                              ; THROW AWAY FLAGS

;----- SHIFT STATUS
k3:
mov     al, byte ptr [KB_FLAG] ; GET THE SHIFT STATUS FLAGS
pop     bx                            ; RECOVER REGISTERS
pop     ds
iret                                ; RETURN TO CALLER

; 03/03/2014
;----- INCREMENT A BUFFER POINTER
k4:
inc     bx
inc     bx                            ; MOVE TO NEXT WORD IN LIST
cmp     bx, word ptr [BUFFER_END] ; AT END OF BUFFER?
;jne   short k5                      ; NO, CONTINUE
jnb    short k5
mov     bx, word ptr [BUFFER_START] ; YES, RESET TO BUFFER BEGINNING
k5:
retn

```

```

int_09h:
; 07/03/2014
; 03/03/2014
; Derived from "KEYBOARD_INT_1" procedure of IBM "pc-at"
; rombios source code (06/10/1985)
; 'keybd.asm', INT 16H, KEYBOARD_IO
;
; 06/10/85  KEYBOARD BIOS
;
;--- HARDWARE INT 09 H - ( IRQ LEVEL 1 )-----
;
;      KEYBOARD INTERRUPT ROUTINE
;
;-----

sti                ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS
push  bp
push  ax
push  bx
push  cx
push  dx
push  si
push  di
push  ds
push  es
cld                ; FORWARD DIRECTION
;call dds          ; SET UP ADDRESSING
;mov  ax, offset DDSData
mov   ax, cs
mov   ds, ax
mov   es, ax
;
;----- WAIT FOR KEYBOARD DISABLE COMMAND TO BE ACCEPTED
mov   al, DIS_KBD      ; DISABLE THE KEYBOARD COMMAND
call  ship_it         ; EXECUTE DISABLE
cli   ; DISABLE INTERRUPTS
;sub  cx, cx          ; SET MAXIMUM TIMEOUT
xor   cx, cx

kb_int_01:
in    al, STATUS_PORT ; READ ADAPTER STATUS
test  al, INPT_BUF_FULL ; CHECK INPUT BUFFER FULL STATUS BIT
loopnz kb_int_01      ; WAIT FOR COMMAND TO BE ACCEPTED
;
;----- READ CHARACTER FROM KEYBOARD INTERFACE
in    al, PORT_A      ; READ IN THE CHARACTER
;
;----- SYSTEM HOOK INT 15H - FUNCTION 4FH (ON HARDWARE INTERRUPT LEVEL 9HI)
;mov  ah, 04Fh        ; SYSTEM INTERCEPT - KEY CODE FUNCTION
;stc                ; SET CY= 1 (IN CASE OF IRET)
;int  15h            ; CASSETTE CALL (AL)= KEY SCAN CODE
;                                ; RETURNS CY= 1 FOR INVALID FUNCTION
;jc   short kb_int_02 ; CONTINUE IF CARRY FLAG SET ((AL)=CODE)
;
;jmp  short k26       ; EXIT IF SYSTEM HANDLED SCAN CODE
;                                ; EXIT HANDLES HARDWARE EOI AND ENABLE
;jnc  k26

;
;----- CHECK FOR A RESEND COMMAND TO KEYBOARD
kb_int_02:
;                                ; (AL)= SCAN CODE
sti   ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS AGAIN
cmp   al, KB_RESEND   ; IS THE INPUT A RESEND
je    short kb_int_03 ; GO IF RESEND
;
;----- CHECK FOR RESPONSE TO A COMMAND TO KEYBOARD
cmp   al, KB_ACK      ; IS THE INPUT AN ACKNOWLEDGE
jne   short kb_int_04 ; GO IF NOT
;
;----- A COMMAND TO THE KEYBOARD WAS ISSUED
cli   ; DISABLE INTERRUPTS
or    byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2], KB_FA ; INDICATE ACK RECEIVED
jmp   k26             ; RETURN IF NOT (ACK RETURNED FOR DATA)
;
;----- RESEND THE LAST BYTE
kb_int_03:
cli   ; DISABLE INTERRUPTS
or    byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2], KB_FE ; INDICATE RESEND RECEIVED
jmp   k26             ; RETURN IF NOT ACK RETURNED FOR DATA
;

```

```

kb_int_04:
;----- UPDATE MODE INDICATORS IF CHANGE IN STATE
push    ax                ; SAVE DATA IN
call    make_led          ; GO GET MODE INDICATOR DATA BYTE
mov     bl, byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2] ; GET PREVIOUS BITS
xor     bl, al            ; SEE IF ANY DIFFERENT
and     bl, KB_LEDS       ; ISOLATE INDICATOR BITS
jz      short up0        ; IF NO CHANGE BYPASS UPDATE
call    snd_led           ; GO TURN ON MODE INDICATORS
up0:    pop               ax                ; RESTORE DATA IN
mov     ah, al            ; SAVE SCAN CODE IN AH ALSO
;
;----- TEST FOR OVERRUN SCAN CODE FROM KEYBOARD
cmp     al, KB_OVER_RUN   ; IS THIS AN OVERRUN CHAR
;jne    short k16        ; NO, TEST FOR SHIFT KEY
;jmp    short k62        ; BUFFER_FULL_BEEP
je      k62
;
k16:    and               al, 07Fh         ; REMOVE BREAK BIT
;push   cs
;pop    es                ; ESTABLISH ADDRESS OF TABLES
;
test    byte ptr [KB_FLAG_3], RD_ID+LC_AB ; ARE WE DOING A READ ID?
jz      short not_id     ; CONTINUE IF NOT
jns     short tst_id_2   ; IS THE RD_ID FLAG ON?
cmp     ah, ID_1         ; IS THIS THE 1ST ID CHARACTER?
jne     short rst_rd_id
or      byte ptr [KB_FLAG_3], LC_AB ; INDICATE 1ST ID WAS OK
rst_rd_id:
and     byte ptr [KB_FLAG_3], NOT_RD_ID ; RESET THE READ ID FLAG
;jmp    short do_ext
jmp     k26
;
tst_id_2:
and     byte ptr [KB_FLAG_3], NOT_LC_AB ; RESET FLAG
cmp     ah, ID_2         ; IS THIS THE 2ND ID CHARACTER?
;jne    short do_ext    ; LEAVE IF NOT
jne     k26
;
;----- A READ ID SAID THAT IT WAS KBX
or      byte ptr [KB_FLAG_3], KBX ; INDICATE KBX WAS FOUND
test    byte ptr [KB_FLAG_3], SET_NUM_LK ; SHOULD WE SET NUM LOCK?
;jz     short do_ext    ; EXIT IF NOT
jz      k26
or      byte ptr [KB_FLAG], NUM_STATE ; FORCE NUM LOCK ON
call    snd_led         ; GO SET THE NUM LOCK INDICATOR
;jmp    short exit
jmp     k26
;
not_id:
test    byte ptr [KB_FLAG_3], LC_HC ; WAS THE LAST CHARACTER A HIDDEN CODE
jz      short not_lc_hc ; JUMP IF NOT
;
;----- THE LAST CHARACTER WAS A HIDDEN CODE
and     byte ptr [KB_FLAG_3], NOT_LC_HC ; RESET LAST CHAR HIDDEN CODE FLAG
cmp     al, INS_M        ; WAS IT THE INSERT KEY?
je      short not_i
test    ah, 80h          ; IS THIS A BREAK CODE
;jnz    short exit      ; IGNORE BREAK ON REST OF THESE KEYS
jnz     k26
not_i:
mov     di, offset K_TAB1 ; TEST FOR ONE OF THE KEYPAD CURSOR FUNC
mov     cx, L_TAB1
repne  scasb            ; SCAN FOR THE KEY
jne     short not_cur   ; GO ON IF NOT FOUND
test    byte ptr [KB_FLAG_1], HOLD_STATE ; ARE WE IN HOLD STATE?
jz      short n_hld
and     byte ptr [KB_FLAG_1], NOT_HOLD_STATE ; EXIT HOLD STATE
;do_ext:
;
;jmp    short exit      ; IGNORE THIS KEY
jmp     k26
n_hld:
test    byte ptr [KB_FLAG], ALT_SHIFT ; IS ALT DOWN?
jz      short not_alt
test    byte ptr [KB_FLAG], CTL_SHIFT ; HOW ABOUT CTRL?
;jz     short exit      ; IGNORE ALL IF ONLY ALT DOWN
jz      k26
cmp     al, DEL_M       ; WAS IT THE DELETE KEY'

```

```

;jne short exit ; IGNORE IF NOT
;jne k26
;jmp k29 ; GO DO THE CTL, ALT, DEL RESET
;
not_alt:
test byte ptr [KB_FLAG], CTL_SHIFT ; IS CTL DOWN?
;jnz short ctl_on ; SPECIAL CASE IF SO
;cmp al, INS_M ; IS THIS THE INSERT KEY?
;jne short n_ins
;jne k49
;
;----- SPECIAL HANDLING FOR INSERT KEY
;mov al, ah ; RECOVER SCAN CODE
;mov ah, INS_SHIFT ; AH = MASK FOR INSERT
;test al, 80h ; WAS THIS A BREAK CODE?
;jnz short b_c
;jnz k24
;jmp k22 ; GO HANDLE INSERT SHIFT
;
;b_c:
;jmp short k24 ; HANDLE BREAK
;n_ins:
;jmp short k49 ; HANDLE & IGNORE NUMLOCK
ctl_on:
;cmp cl, 5 ; WAS IT INS, DEL, UP OR DOWN?
;ja short exit ; IGNORE IF DO
;ja k26
;jmp k42 ; GO HANDLE CTRL CASE
;
not_lc_hc: ; LAST CHARACTER WAS NOT A HIDDEN CODE
;cmp ah, HC ; IS THIS CHARACTER A HIDDEN CODE?
;jne short not_cur
;or byte ptr [KB_FLAG_3], LC_HC+KBX ; SET LAST CHAR WAS A HIDDEN CODE & KOX
;exit:
;jmp k26 ; THROW AWAY THIS CODE
;
not_cur:
;cmp ah, F11_M ; WAS IT F11?
;jne short t_f12 ; HANDLE IF SO
;mov cl, FUNC11 ; SET BASE FUNCTION 11
;cmp ah, F11_B ; IS THIS A BREAK CODE
;jne short exit ; IGNORE SPEAK CODES
;je k26
;cmp ah, F12_B ; IS THIS A BREAK CODE
;jne short exit ; IGNORE BREAK CODES
;je k26
;jmp short do_fn
t_f12:
;cmp ah, F12_M ; WAS IT F12?
;jne short t_sys_key ; GO TEST FOR SYSTEM KEY
;mov cl, FUNC11+1 ; SET BASE FUNCTION 12
do_fn:
;test byte ptr [KB_FLAG_1], HOLD_STATE ; ARE WE IN HOLD STATE?
;jz short n_hld1
;and byte ptr [KB_FLAG_1], NOT_HOLD_STATE ; EXIT HOLD STATE
;jmp short exit ; IGNORE THIS KEY
;je k26
n_hld1:
;mov ah, cl
;
;test byte ptr [KB_FLAG], ALT_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN ALT
;jz short t_ctl
;add ah, 6 ; CNVT TO ALT FN 11-12
;jmp short set_fn
t_ctl:
;test byte ptr [KB_FLAG], CTL_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN CTRL
;jz short t_shf
;add ah, 4 ; CNVT TO CTRL FN 11-12
;jmp short set_fn
t_shf:
;test byte ptr [KB_FLAG], LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; IS EITHER SHIFT ON?
;jz short set_fn
;add ah, 2 ; CNVT TO SHIFT FN 11-12
set_fn:
;sub al, al ; FORCE PSEUDO SCAN CODE
;jmp k61 ; PUT IT INTO BUFFER
;

```

```

;----- TEST FOR SYSTEM KEY
t_sys_key:
  cmp    al, SYS_KEY          ; IS IT THE SYSTEM KEY?
  jnz    short k16a          ; CONTINUE IF NOT
  ;
  test   ah, 80h             ; CHECK IF THIS A BREAK CODE
  jnz    short k16c          ; DO NOT TOUCH SYSTEM INDICATOR IF TRUE
  ;
  test   byte ptr [KB_FLAG_1], SYS_SHIFT ; SEE IF IN SYSTEM KEY HELD DOWN
  ;jnz   short k16b          ; IF YES, DO NOT PROCESS SYSTEM INDICATOR
  jnz    k26
  ;
  or     byte ptr [KB_FLAG_1], SYS_SHIFT ; INDICATE SYSTEM KEY DEPRESSED
  mov    al, EOI             ; END OF INTERRUPT COMMAND
  out    INTA00, al          ; SEND COMMAND TO INTERRUPT CONTROL PORT
  ;
  ; INTERRUP-TURN-NO-EOI
  mov    al, ENA_KBD         ; INSURE KEYBOARD 15 ENABLED
  call   ship_it             ; EXECUTE ENABLE
  ;mov   ax, 8500h           ; FUNCTION VALUE FOR MAKE OF SYSTEM KEY
  ;sti   ; MAKE SURE INTERRUPTS ENABLED
  ;int   15h                 ; USER INTERRUPT
  jmp    k27a                ; END PROCESSING
;k16b:
;    jmp    short k26          ; IGNORE SYSTEM KEY

k16c:
  and    byte ptr [KB_FLAG_1], NOT SYS_SHIFT ; TURN OFF SHIFT KEY HELD DOWN
  mov    al, EOI             ; END OF INTERRUPT COMMAND
  out    INTA00, al          ; SEND COMMAND TO INTERRUPT CONTROL PORT
  ;
  ; INTERRUP-TURN-NO-EOI
  mov    al, ENA_KBD         ; INSURE KEYBOARD IS ENABLED
  call   ship_it             ; EXECUTE ENABLE
  ;mov   ax, 08501h         ; FUNCTION VALUE FOR BREAK OF SYSTEM KEY
  ;sti   ; MAKE SURE INTERRUPTS ENABLED
  ;int   15h                 ; USER INTERRUPT
  jmp    k27a                ; IGNORE SYSTEM KEY

k16a:
  mov    di, offset K6       ; SHIFT KEY TABLE
  mov    cx, K6L             ; LENGTH
  repne scasb                ; LOOK THROUGH THE TABLE FOR A MATCH
  mov    al, ah              ; RECOVER SCAN CODE
  ;je    short k17           ; JUMP IF MATCH FOUND
  ;jmp   short k25           ; IF NO MATCH, THEN SHIFT NOT FOUND
  jne    k25
  ;
  ;----- SHIFT KEY FOUND

k17:
  sub    di, offset K6+1     ; ADJUST PTR TO SCAN CODE MATCH
  add    di, offset K7
  mov    ah, byte ptr [DI]   ; GET MASK INTO AH
  test   al, 80h            ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
  ;jz    short k17c          ; BREAK_SHIFT_FOUND
  ;jmp   short k23           ; CONTINUE
  jnz    short k23
  ;
  ;----- DETERMINE SET OR TOGGLE

k17c:
  cmp    ah, SCROLL_SHIFT   ;
  jae    short k18           ; IF SCROLL SHIFT OR ABOVE, TOGGLE KEY
  ;
  ;----- PLAIN SHIFT KEY, SET SHIFT ON
  or     byte ptr [KB_FLAG], ah ; TURN ON SHIFT BIT
  jmp    k26                 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
  ;
  ;----- TOGGLED SHIFT KEY, TEST FOR 1ST MAKE OR NOT

k18:
  test   byte ptr [KB_FLAG], CTL_SHIFT ; CHECK CTL SHIFT STATE
  jnz    short k25           ; JUMP IF CTL STATE
  ;
  cmp    al, INS_KEY         ; CHECK FOR INSERT KEY
  jnz    short k22           ; JUMP IF NOT INSERT KEY
  test   byte ptr [KB_FLAG], ALT_SHIFT ; CHECK FOR ALTERNATE SHIFT
  jnz    short k25           ; JUMP IF ALTERNATE SHIFT
  ;
  test   byte ptr [KB_FLAG], NUM_STATE ; CHECK FOR BASE STATE
  jnz    short k21           ; JUMP IF NUM LOCK IS ON
  test   byte ptr [KB_FLAG], LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
  jz     short k22           ; JUMP IF BASE STATE
  ;

```

```

k20:                ; NUMERIC ZERO, NOT INSERT KEY
      mov     ax, 5230h                ; PUT OUT AN ASCII ZERO
      jmp     k57                      ; BUFFER FILL
k21:                ; MIGHT BE NUMERIC
      test   byte ptr [KB_FLAG], LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
      jz     short k20                ; JUMP NUMERIC, NOT INSERT
      ;
k22:                ; SHIFT TOGGLE KEY HIT; PROCESS IT
      test   ah, byte ptr [KB_FLAG_1] ; IS KEY ALREADY DEPRESSED
      jz     short k22a0              ; GO IF NOT
      jmp     short k26                ; JUMP IF KEY ALREADY DEPRESSED
k22a0:
      or     byte ptr [KB_FLAG_1], ah ; INDICATE THAT THE KEY IS DEPRESSED
      xor     byte ptr [KB_FLAG], ah ; TOGGLE THE SHIFT STATE
      ;
      ;----- TOGGLE LED IF CAPS OR NUM KEY DEPRESSED
      test   ah, CAPS_SHIFT+NUM_SHIFT+SCROLL_SHIFT ; SHIFT TOGGLE?
      jz     short k22b                ; GO IF NOT
      ;
      push   ax                        ; SAVE SCAN CODE AND SHIFT MASK
      call   snd_led                    ; GO TURN MODE INDICATORS ON
      pop    ax                        ; RESTORE SCAN CODE
k22b:
      cmp    al, INS_KEY                ; TEST FOR 1ST MAKE OF INSERT KEY
      jne    short k26                ; JUMP IF NOT INSERT KEY
      mov    ax, INS_KEY*100h           ; SET SCAN CODE INTO AH, 0 INTO AL
      jmp    k57                      ; PUT INTO OUTPUT BUFFER
      ;
      ;----- BREAK SHIFT FOUND
k23:                ; BREAK-SHIFT-FOUND
      cmp    ah, SCROLL_SHIFT          ; IS THIS A TOGGLE KEY
      jae    short k24                ; YES, HANDLE BREAK TOGGLE
      not    ah                        ; INVERT MASK
      and    byte ptr [KB_FLAG], ah ; TURN OFF SHIFT BIT
      cmp    al, ALT_KEY+80h           ; IS THIS ALTERNATE SHIFT RELEASE
      jne    short k26                ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
      ;
      ;----- ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY RELEASED, GET THE VALUE INTO BUFFER
      mov    al, byte ptr [ALT_INPUT]
      mov    ah, 0                    ; SCAN CODE OF 0
      mov    byte ptr [ALT_INPUT], ah ; ZERO OUT THE FIELD
      cmp    al, 0                    ; WAS THE INPUT=0
      je     short k26                ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
      jmp    k58                      ; IT WASN'T, SO PUT IN BUFFER
      ;
k24:                ; BREAK-TOGGLE
      not    ah                        ; INVERT MASK
      and    byte ptr [KB_FLAG_1], ah ; INDICATE NO LONGER DEPRESSED
      jmp    short k26                ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
      ;
      ;----- TEST FOR HOLD STATE
k25:                ; NO-SHIFT-FOUND
      cmp    al, 80h                  ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
      jae    short k26                ; NOTHING FOR BREAK CHARS FROM HERE ON
      test   byte ptr [KB_FLAG_1], HOLD_STATE ; ARE WE IN HOLD STATE
      jz     short k28                ; BRANCH AROUND TEST IF NOT
      cmp    al, NUM_KEY              ; CAN'T END HOLD ON NUM_LOCK
      je     short k26                ; CAN'T END HOLD ON NUM_LOCK
      and    byte ptr [KB_FLAG_1], NOT_HOLD_STATE ; TURN OFF THE HOLD STATE BIT
      ;
k26:                ; INTERRUPT-RETURN
      cli                                ; TURN OFF INTERRUPTS
      mov    al, EOI                  ; END OF INTERRUPT COMMAND
      out    INTA00, al                ; SEND COMMAND TO INTERRUPT CONTROL PORT
k27:                ; INTERRUPT-RETURN-NO-EOI
      mov    al, ENA_KBD              ; INSURE KEYBOARD IS ENABLED
      call   ship_it                  ; EXECUTE ENABLE
k27a:
      cli                                ; DISABLE INTERRUPTS
      pop    es                        ; RESTORE REGISTERS
      pop    ds
      pop    di
      pop    si
      pop    dx
      pop    cx
      pop    bx
      pop    ax
      pop    bp
      iret                            ; RETURN, INTERRUPTS ON WITH FLAG CHANGE

```

```

;----- NOT IN HOLD STATE
k28:
test    byte ptr [KB_FLAG], ALT_SHIFT ; NO-HOLD-STATE ; ARE WE IN ALTERNATE SHIFT
;jnz   short k29                      ; JUMP IF ALTERNATE SHIFT
;jmp   short k38                      ; JUMP IF NOT ALTERNATE
jz     short k38
;
;----- TEST FOR CONTROL KEY AND RESET KEY SEQUENCE (CTL ALT DEL)
k29:
test    byte ptr [KB_FLAG], CTL_SHIFT ; TEST-RESET ; ARE WE IN CONTROL SHIFT ALSO
jz     short k31                      ; NO RESET
cmp    al, NUM_KEY                   ; CHECK FOR INVALID NUM LOCK KEY
je     short k26                      ; THROW AWAY IF (ALT-CTL)+NUM-LOCK
cmp    al, SCROLL_KEY                ; CHECK FOR INVALID SCROLL-LOCK KEY
je     short k26                      ; THROW AWAY IF (ALT-CTL)+SCROLL_LOCK
cmp    al, DEL_KEY                   ; CTL-ALT STATE, TEST FOR DELETE KEY
jne    short k31                      ; NO-RESET
;
;----- CTL-ALT-DEL HAS BEEN FOUND
;;mov  byte ptr [RESET_FLAG], 1234h ; SET FLAG FOR RESET FUNCTION
;;jmp  short START_1                ; JUMP TO POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS
mov    bx, BIOS_DSEGM
mov    ds, bx
mov    bx, RESET_FLAG
mov    word ptr [BX], 1234h ; warm reset
; 07/03/2014
jmp    cpu_reset
;cpu_reset:
; 07/03/2014
; CPU reset (power on) address
;db   0EAh ; far jump (jmp 0FFFFh:0000h)
;dw   0
;dw   0FFFFh ; F000:0FFF0h

;khere: hlt
; jmp  short khere

;
;----- IN ALTERNATE SHIFT, RESET NOT FOUND
k31:
cmp    al, 57                        ; NO-RESET ; TEST FOR SPACE KEY
jne    short k32                      ; NOT THERE
mov    al, ' '                        ; SET SPACE CHAR
jmp    k57                            ; BUFFER_FILL
;
;----- LOOK FOR KEY PAD ENTRY
k32:
mov    di, offset K30                ; ALT-KEY-PAD ; ALT-INPUT-TABLE
mov    cx, 10                        ; LOOK FOR ENTRY USING KEYPAD
repne scasb                          ; LOOK FOR MATCH
jne    short k33                      ; NO_ALT_KEYPAD
sub    di, offset K30+1              ; DI-NOW-HAS ENTRY VALUE
mov    al, byte ptr [ALT_INPUT] ; GET THE CURRENT BYTE
mov    ah, 10                        ; MULTIPLY BY 10
mul    ah
add    ax, di                        ; ADD IN THE LATEST ENTRY
mov    byte ptr [ALT_INPUT], al ; STORE IT AWAY
jmp    short k26                      ; THROW AWAY THAT KEYSTROKE
;
;----- LOOK FOR SUPERSHIFT ENTRY
k33:
mov    byte ptr [ALT_INPUT], 0        ; NO-ALT-KEYPAD ; ZERO ANY PREVIOUS ENTRY INTO INPUT
mov    cx, 26                        ; (DI), (ES) ALREADY POINTING
repne scasb                          ; LOOK FOR MATCH IN ALPHABET
jne    short k34                      ; NOT FOUND, FUNCTION KEY OR OTHER
mov    al, 0                          ; ASCII CODE OF ZERO
jmp    k57                            ; PUT IT IN THE BUFFER
;
;----- LOOK FOR TOP ROW OF ALTERNATE SHIFT
k34:
cmp    al, 2                          ; ALT-TOP-ROW ; KEY WITH '1' ON IT
je     short k35                      ; NOT ONE OF INTERESTING KEYS
cmp    al, 14                         ; IS IT IN THE REGION
jae    short k35                      ; ALT-FUNCTION
add    ah, 118                        ; CONVERT PSEUDO SCAN CODE TO RANGE
mov    al, 0                          ; INDICATE AS SUCH
jmp    k57                            ; BUFFER_FILL
;

```

```

;----- TRANSLATE ALTERNATE SHIFT PSEUDO SCAN CODES
k35:                                ; ALT-FUNCTION
; 59 = scan code of F1 key
cmp  al, 59                          ; TEST FOR IN TABLE
;jae short k37                        ; ALT-CONTINUE
;   jb    k26
;k36:                                ; CLOSE-RETURN
;
;jmp     short k26                    ; IGNORE THE KEY
k37:                                ; ALT-CONTINUE
;   cmp   al, 71                      ; IN KEYPAD REGION
;jae    short k36                    ; IF SO, IGNORE
;   jae   k26

mov    bx, offset K13                ; ALT SHIFT PSEUDO SCAN TABLE
;jmp    k63                          ; TRANSLATE THAT
;
;----- NOT IN ALTERNATE SHIFT
k38:                                ; NOT-ALT-SHIFT
test  byte ptr [KB_FLAG], CTL_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN CONTROL SHIFT
;jz    short k44                      ; NOT-CTL-SHIFT
;
;----- CONTROL SHIFT, TEST SPECIAL CHARACTERS
;----- TEST FOR BREAK AND PAUSE KEYS
cmp    al, SCROLL_KEY                ; TEST FOR BREAK
;jne   short k39                      ; NO-BREAK
mov    bx, word ptr [BUFFER_START] ; RESET BUFFER TO EMPTY
mov    word ptr [BUFFER_HEAD], bx
mov    word ptr [BUFFER_TAIL], bx
mov    byte ptr [BIOS_BREAK], 80h ; TURN ON @BIOS_BREAK BIT
;
;----- ENABLE KEYBOARD
mov    al, ENA_KBD                   ; ENABLE KEYBOARD
call   ship_it                       ; EXECUTE ENABLE
int    1Bh                           ; BREAK INTERRUPT VECTOR
sub    ax, ax                         ; PUT OUT DUMMY CHARACTER
;jmp   k57                            ; BUFFER_FILL
k39:                                ; NO_BREAK
cmp    al, NUM_KEY                   ; LOOK FOR PAUSE KEY
;jne   short k41                      ; NO-PAUSE
or     byte ptr [KB_FLAG_1], HOLD_STATE ; TURN ON THE HOLD FLAG
;
;----- ENABLE KEYBOARD
mov    al, ENA_KBD                   ; ENABLE KEYBOARD
call   ship_it                       ; EXECUTE ENABLE
mov    al, _EOI                       ; END OF INTERRUPT TO CONTROL PORT
out    INTA00, al                    ; ALLOW FURTHER KEYSTROKE INTERRUPTS
;
;----- DURING PAUSE INTERVAL, TURN COLOR CRT BACK ON
push   ds
mov    bx, BIOS_DSEGM
mov    ds, bx
mov    bx, offset CRT_MODE
cmp    byte ptr [BX], 7               ; IS THIS THE MONOCHROME CARD
;   je    short k40p                  ; YES, NOTHING TO DO
mov    dx, 03D8h                      ; PORT FOR COLOR CARD
mov    al, byte ptr [CRT_MODE_SET] ; GET THE VALUE OF THE CURRENT MODE
out    dx, al                         ; SET THE CRT MODE, SO THAT CRT 15 ON
;
;----- SUSPEND SYSTEM OPERATION (LOOP) TILL NEXT KEY CLEARS HOLD STATE FLAG
k40p:
pop    ds
k40:                                ; PAUSE-LOOP
test  byte ptr [KB_FLAG_1], HOLD_STATE ; CHECK HOLD STATE FLAG
;jnz   short k40                      ; LOOP UNTIL FLAG TURNED OFF
;
;jmp   k27a                            ; INTERRUPT_RETURN_NO_EOI
;
;----- TEST SPECIAL CASE KEY 55
;   ; NO-PAUSE
k41:
cmp    al, 55
;jne   short k42                      ; NOT-KEY-55
mov    ax, 114*100h                   ; START/STOP PRINTING SWITCH
;jmp   k57                            ; BUFFER_FILL
;
;----- SET UP TO TRANSLATE CONTROL SHIFT
;   ; NOT-KEY-55
k42:
mov    bx, offset K8                  ; SET UP TO TRANSLATE C7L
cmp    al, 59
;   ; IS IT IN TABLE
;   ; YES, GO TRANSLATE CHAR
;js    short k56

```

```

                                ; CTL-TABLE-TRANSLATE
mov     bx, offset K9           ; CTL TABLE SCAN
jmp     k63                     ; TRANSLATE_SCAN
;
;----- NOT IN CONTROL SHIFT
k44:   ; NOT-CTL-SHIFT
cmp     al, 71                  ; TEST FOR KEYPAD REGION
jae     short k48               ; HANDLE KEYPAD REGION
test    byte ptr [KB_FLAG], LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
jz      short k54               ; TEST FOR SHIFT STATE
;
;----- UPPER CASE, HANDLE SPECIAL CASES
cmp     al, 15                  ; BACK TAB KEY
jne     short k45               ; NOT-BACK-TAB
mov     ax, 15*100h             ; SET PSEUDO SCAN CODE
jmp     short k57               ; BUFFER_FILL
;
k45:   ; NOT-BACK-TAB
cmp     al, 55                  ; PRINT SCREEN KEY
jne     short k46               ; NOT-PRINT-SCREEN
;
;----- ISSUE INTERRUPT TO INDICATE PRINT SCREEN FUNCTION
mov     al, ENA_KBD             ; INSURE KEYBOARD IS ENABLED
call    ship_it                 ; EXECUTE ENABLE
mov     al, EOI                 ; END OF CURRENT INTERRUPT
out     INTA00, al              ; SO FURTHER THINGS CAN HAPPEN
;push   bp                       ; SAVE POINTER
;int    05h                       ; ISSUE PRINT SCREEN INTERRUPT
;pop    bp                       ; RESTORE POINTER
jmp     k27                      ; GO BACK WITHOUT EOI OCCURRING
;
k46:   ; NOT-PRINT-SCREEN
cmp     al, 59                  ; FUNCTION KEYS
js      short k47               ; NOT-UPPER-FUNCTION
mov     bx, offset K12          ; UPPER CASE PSEUDO SCAN CODES
jmp     k63                      ; TRANSLATE_SCAN
;
k47:   ; NOT-UPPER-FUNCTION
mov     bx, offset K11          ; POINT TO UPPER CASE TABLE
jmp     short k56                ; OK, TRANSLATE THE CHAR
;
;----- KEYPAD KEYS, MUST TEST NUM LOCK FOR DETERMINATION
k48:   ; KEYPAD-REGION
test    byte ptr [KB_FLAG], NUM_STATE ; ARE WE IN NUM LOCK
jnz     short k52               ; TEST FOR SURE
test    byte ptr [KB_FLAG], LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN SHIFT STATE
jnz     short k53               ; IF SHIFTED, REALLY NUM STATE
;
;----- BASE CASE FOR KEYPAD
k49:   ; BASE-CASE
cmp     al, 74                  ; SPECIAL CASE FOR A COUPLE OF KEYS
je      short k50               ; MINUS
cmp     al, 78                  ;
je      short k51               ;
sub     al, 71                  ; CONVERT ORIGIN
mov     bx, offset K15          ; BASE CASE TABLE
jmp     k64                      ; CONVERT TO PSEUDO SCAN
k50:   mov     ax, (74*100h)+'-' ; MINUS
jmp     short k57                ; BUFFER_FILL
k51:   mov     ax, (78*100h)+'+' ; PLUS
jmp     short k57                ; BUFFER_FILL
;
;----- MIGHT BE NUM LOCK, TEST SHIFT STATUS
k52:   ; ALMOST-NUM-STATE
test    byte ptr [KB_FLAG], LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
jnz     short k49               ; SHIFTED TEMP OUT OF NUM STATE
k53:   ; REALLY NUM STATE
sub     al, 70                  ; CONVERT ORIGIN
mov     bx, offset K14          ; NUM STATE TABLE
jmp     short k56                ; TRANSLATE_CHAR
;
;----- PLAIN OLD LOWER CASE
k54:   ; NOT-SHIFT
cmp     al, 59                  ; TEST FOR FUNCTION KEYS
jb      short k55               ; NOT-LOWER-FUNCTION
mov     al, 0                   ; SCAN CODE IN AH ALREADY
jmp     short k57                ; BUFFER_FILL

```

```

k55:      ; NOT-LOWER-FUNCTION
mov     bx, offset K10      ; LC TABLE
;
;----- TRANSLATE THE CHARACTER
k56:      ; TRANSLATE-CHAR
dec     al                  ; CONVERT ORIGIN
xlat                    ; CONVERT THE SCAN CODE TO ASCII
;
;----- PUT CHARACTER INTO BUFFER
k57:      ; BUFFER FILL
cmp     al, -1             ; IS THIS AN IGNORE CHAR
;je     short k59          ; YES, DO NOTHING WITH IT
je      k26
cmp     ah, -1             ; LOOK FOR -1 PSEUDO SCAN
;je     short k59          ; NEAR_INTERRUPT_RETURN
je      k26
;
;      ; 07/03/2014
;; DELETE key handling (ASCII = 127)
;; (This code part was not in original INT 09h handler)
;; AX = 53E0h => AX = 007Fh <= AX = 5300h
;      cmp     ah, DEL_KEY
;      jne     short k58
;      cmp     al, 0E0h
;      je      short @f
;      and     al, al
;      jnz     short k58
;@@:
;      mov     ax, 127
;      jmp     short k61
;
;----- HANDLE THE CAPS LOCK PROBLEM
k58:      ; BUFFER_FILL-NOTEST
test    byte ptr [KB_FLAG], CAPS_STATE ; ARE WE IN CAPS LOCK STATE
jz      short k61          ; SKIP IF NOT
;
;----- IN CAPS LOCK STATE
test    byte ptr [KB_FLAG], LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; TEST FOR SHIFT STATE
jz      short k60          ; IF NOT SHIFT, CONVERT LOWER TO UPPER
;
;----- CONVERT ANY UPPER CASE TO LOWER CASE
cmp     al, 'A'            ; FIND OUT IF ALPHABETIC
jb      short k61          ; NOT-CAPS-STATE
cmp     al, 'Z'
ja      short k61          ; NOT_CAPS STATE
add     al, 'a'-'A'        ; CONVERT TO LOWER CASE
jmp     short k61          ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
;
;k59:      ; NEAR-INTERRUPT-RETURN
;      jmp     short k26    ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
;
;----- CONVERT ANY LOWER CASE TO UPPER CASE
k60:      ; LOWER-TO-UPPER
cmp     al, 'a'            ; FIND OUT IF ALPHABETIC
jb      short k61          ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
cmp     al, 'z'
ja      short k61          ; NOT CAPS STATE
sub     al, 'a'-'A'        ; CONVERT TO UPPER CASE
;
k61:      ; NOT-CAPS-STATE
mov     bx, word ptr [BUFFER_TAIL] ; GET THE END POINTER TO THE BUFFER
mov     si, bx              ; SAVE THE VALUE
call    k4                  ; ADVANCE THE TAIL
cmp     bx, word ptr [BUFFER_HEAD] ; HAS THE BUFFER WRAPPED AROUND
je      short k62          ; BUFFER_FULL_BEEP
mov     word ptr [SI], ax   ; STORE THE VALUE
mov     word ptr [BUFFER_TAIL], bx ; MOVE THE POINTER UP
cli                    ; TURN OFF INTERRUPTS
mov     al, EOI            ; END OF INTERRUPT COMMAND
out     INTA00, al         ; SEND COMMAND TO INTERRUPT CONTROL PORT
mov     al, ENA_KBD        ; INSURE KEYBOARD IS ENABLED
call    ship_it            ; EXECUTE ENABLE
;mov    ax, 09102h         ; MOVE IN POST CODE & TYPE
;int    15h                ; PERFORM OTHER FUNCTION
jmp     k27a                ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
;

```

```

;----- TRANSLATE SCAN FOR PSEUDO SCAN CODES
k63:                                ; TRANSLATE-SCAN
sub    al, 59                        ; CONVERT ORIGIN TO FUNCTION KEYS
k64:                                ; TRANSLATE-SCAN-ORGD
xlat                                ; CTL TABLE SCAN
mov    ah, al                        ; PUT VALUE INTO AH
mov    al, 0                          ; ZERO ASCII CODE
jmp    short k57                      ; PUT IT INTO THE BUFFER
k62:
mov    al, EOI                       ; ENABLE INTERRUPT CONTROLLER CHIP
out    INTA00, al
mov    cx, 678                       ; DIVISOR FOR 1760 HZ
mov    bl, 4                          ; SHORT BEEP COUNT (1/16 1/64 DELAY)
call   beep                          ; GO TO COMMON BEEP HANDLER
jmp    k27                            ; EXIT

snd_data:
;-----
; SND_DATA
; THIS ROUTINES HANDLES TRANSMISSION OF COMMAND AND DATA BYTES
; TO THE KEYBOARD AND RECEIPT OF ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS. IT ALSO
; HANDLES ANY RETRIES IF REQUIRED
;-----
;
push   ax                            ; SAVE REGISTERS
push   bx
push   cx
mov    bh, al                        ; SAVE TRANSMITTED BYTE FOR RETRIES
mov    bl, 3                          ; LOAD RETRY COUNT SOOT
cli                                ; DISABLE INTERRUPTS
and    byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2], not (KB_FE+KB_FA) ; CLEAR ACK AND RESEND FLAGS
;
;----- WAIT FOR ANY PENDING COMMAND TO BE ACCEPTED
sub    cx, cx                          ; MAXIMUM WAIT COUNT
sd1:
in     al, STATUS_PORT                ; READ KEYBOARD PROCESSOR STATUS PORT
test   al, INPT_BUF_FULL              ; CHECK FOR ANY PENDING COMMAND
loopnz sd1                            ; WAIT FOR COMMAND TO BE ACCEPTED
;
mov    al, bh                        ; REESTABLISH BYTE TO TRANSMIT
out    PORT_A, al                    ; SEND BYTE
sti                                ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS
;mov   cx, 01A00h                    ; LOAD COUNT FOR 10 ms+
xor    cx, cx
sd3:
test   byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2], KB_FE+KB_FA ; SEE IF EITHER BIT SET
jnz    short sd7                      ; IF SET, SOMETHING RECEIVED GO PROCESS
;
loop   sd3                            ; OTHERWISE WAIT
sd5:
dec    bl                            ; DECREMENT RETRY COUNT
jnz    short sd1                      ; RETRY TRANSMISSION
;
or     byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2], KB_ERR ; TURN ON TRANSMIT ERROR FLAG
jmp    short sd9                      ; RETRIES EXHAUSTED FORGET TRANSMISSION
sd7:
test   byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2], KB_FA ; SEE IF THIS IS AN ACKNOWLEDGE
jz     short sd5                      ; IF NOT, GO RESEND
sd9:
pop    cx                            ; RESTORE REGISTERS
pop    bx
pop    ax
retn                                   ; RETURN, GOOD TRANSMISSION

snd_led:
;-----
; SND_LED
; SND_LED1
;
; THIS ROUTINES TURNS ON THE MODE INDICATORS.
;-----
;
cli                                ; TURN OFF INTERRUPTS
test   byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2], KB_PR_LED ; CHECK FOR MODE INDICATOR UPDATE
jnz    short s19                      ; DON'T UPDATE AGAIN IF UPDATE UNDERWAY
;
or     byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2], KB_PR_LED ; TURN ON UPDATE IN PROCESS
mov    al, EOI                        ; END OF INTERRUPT COMMAND

```

```

        out    INTA00, al          ; SEND COMMAND TO INTERRUPT CONTROL PORT
        jmp    short s13          ; GO SEND MODE INDICATOR COMMAND

snd_led1:
        cli                    ; TURN OFF INTERRUPTS
        test   byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2], KB_PR_LED ; CHECK FOR MODE INDICATOR UPDATE
        jnz   short s19          ; DON'T UPDATE AGAIN IF UPDATE UNDERWAY
        ;
        or    byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2], KB_PR_LED ; TURN ON UPDATE IN PROCESS
s13:
        mov    al, LED_CMD        ; LED CMD BYTE
        call   snd_data          ; SEND DATA TO KEYBOARD
        cli                    ; TURN OFF INTERRUPTS
        call   make_led          ; GO FORM INDICATOR DATA BYTE
        and    byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2], not KB_LEDS ; CLEAR MODE INDICATOR BITS
        or    byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2], al ; SAVE INDICATORS STATES FOR NEXT TIME
        test   byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2], KB_ERR ; TRANSMIT ERROR DETECTED
        jnz   short s15          ; IF SO, BYPASS SECOND BYTE TRANSMISSION
        ;
        call   snd_data          ; SEND DATA TO KEYBOARD
        cli                    ; TURN OFF INTERRUPTS
        test   byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2], KB_ERR ; TRANSMIT ERROR DETECTED
        jz    short s17          ; IF NOT, DON'T SEND AN ENABLE COMMAND
s15:
        mov    al, KB_ENABLE      ; GET KEYBOARD CSA ENABLE COMMAND
        call   snd_data          ; SEND DATA TO KEYBOARD
        cli                    ; TURN OFF INTERRUPTS
s17:
        and    byte ptr [KB_FLAG_2], not (KB_PR_LED+KB_ERR) ; TURN OFF MODE INDICATOR
s19:
        sti                    ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS
        retn                    ; RETURN TO CALLER

make_led:
        ;-----
        ; MAKE_LED
        ;
        ; THIS ROUTINES FORMS THE DATA BYTE NECESSARY TO TURN ON/OFF
        ; THE MODE INDICATORS.
        ;
        ;-----
        ;
        push   cx                ; SAVE CX
        mov    al, byte ptr [KB_FLAG] ; GET CAPS & NUM LOCK INDICATORS
        and    al, CAPS_STATE+NUM_STATE+SCROLL_STATE ; ISOLATE INDICATORS
        mov    cl, 4              ; SHIFT COUNT
        rol   al, cl              ; SHIFT BITS OVER TO TURN ON INDICATORS
        and    al, 07h            ; MAKE SURE ONLY MODE BITS ON
        pop    cx
        retn                    ; RETURN TO CALLER

ship_it:
        ;-----
        ; SHIP_IT
        ;
        ; THIS ROUTINES HANDLES TRANSMISSION OF COMMAND AND DATA BYTES
        ; TO THE KEYBOARD CONTROLLER.
        ;
        ;-----
        ;
        push   ax                ; SAVE DATA TO SEND

        ;----- WAIT FOR COMMAND TO ACCEPTED
        cli                    ; DISABLE INTERRUPTS TILL DATA SENT
        sub    cx, cx            ; CLEAR TIMEOUT COUNTER
s10:
        in    al, STATUS_PORT    ; READ KEYBOARD CONTROLLER STATUS
        test   al, INPT_BUF_FULL ; CHECK FOR ITS INPUT BUFFER BUSY
        loopnz s10              ; WAIT FOR COMMAND TO BE ACCEPTED

        pop    ax                ; GET DATA TO SEND
        out    STATUS_PORT, al    ; SEND TO KEYBOARD CONTROLLER
        sti                    ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS AGAIN
        retn                    ; RETURN TO CALLER

```

```

;----- TABLE OF SHIFT KEYS AND MASK VALUES (EARLY PC)
K6:   db     INS_KEY                ; INSERT KEY
      db     CAPS_KEY,NUM_KEY,SCROLL_KEY,ALT_KEY,CTL_KEY
      db     LEFT_KEY,RIGHT_KEY
K6L   equ    $-K6

;----- SHIFT_MASK_TABLE
K7:   db     INS_SHIFT              ; INSERT MODE SHIFT
      db     CAPS_SHIFT,NUM_SHIFT,SCROLL_SHIFT,ALT_SHIFT,CTL_SHIFT
      db     LEFT_SHIFT,RIGHT_SHIFT

;----- SCAN CODE TABLES
K8:   db     27,-1,0,-1,-1,-1,30,-1,-1,-1,-1,31
      db     -1,127,-1,17,23,5,18,20,25,21,9,15
      db     16,27,29,10,-1,1,19,4,6,7,8,10
      db     11,12,-1,-1,-1,-1,28,26,24,3,22,2
      db     14,13,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,' ',-1

;----- CTL TABLE SCAN
K9:   db     94,95,96,97,98,99,100,101,102,103,-1,-1
      db     119,-1,132,-1,115,-1,116,-1,117,-1,118,-1
      db     -1

;----- LC TABLE
K10:  db     01bh,'1234567890-=',08h,09h
      db     'qwertyuiop[]',0Dh,-1,'asdfghjkl;',027h
      db     60h,-1,5Ch,'zxcvbnm,./',-1,'*',-1,' '

;----- UC TABLE
K11:  db     27,'!@#$',37,05Eh,'&*()_+',08h,0
      db     'QWERTYUIOP{ }',0Dh,-1,'ASDFGHJKL:"'
      db     07Eh,-1,'|ZXCVCBNM<>?',-1,0,-1,' ',-1

;----- UC TABLE SCAN
K12:  db     84,85,86,87,88,89
      db     90,91,92,93

;----- ALT TABLE SCAN
K13:  db     104,105,106,107,108
      db     109,110,111,112,113

;----- NUM STATE TABLE
K14:  db     '789-456+1230.'

;----- BASE CASE TABLE
K15:  db     71,72,73,-1,75,-1
      db     77,-1,79,80,81,82,83

;----- TABLE OF KEYPAD CURSOR; CONTROL KEYS
K_TAB1:
      db     UP_M, DN_M, INS_M, DEL_M, LEFT_M, RIGHT_M
      db     PGUP_M, PGDN_M, HOME_M, END_M
L_TAB1 equ    $-K_TAB1

;----- ALT-INPUT-TABLE
K30:  db     82,79,80,81,75,76
      db     77,71,72,73                ; 10 NUMBERS ON KEYPAD
      ;
;----- SUPER-SHIFT-TABLE
      db     16,17,18,19,20,21        ; A-Z TYPEWRITER CHARS
      db     22,23,24,25,30,31
      db     32,33,34,35,36,37
      db     38,44,45,46,47,48
      db     49,50

; $

```